

11 JUN 1988  
LIBRARY & ARCHIVES  
PROSPECTUS 1986-87



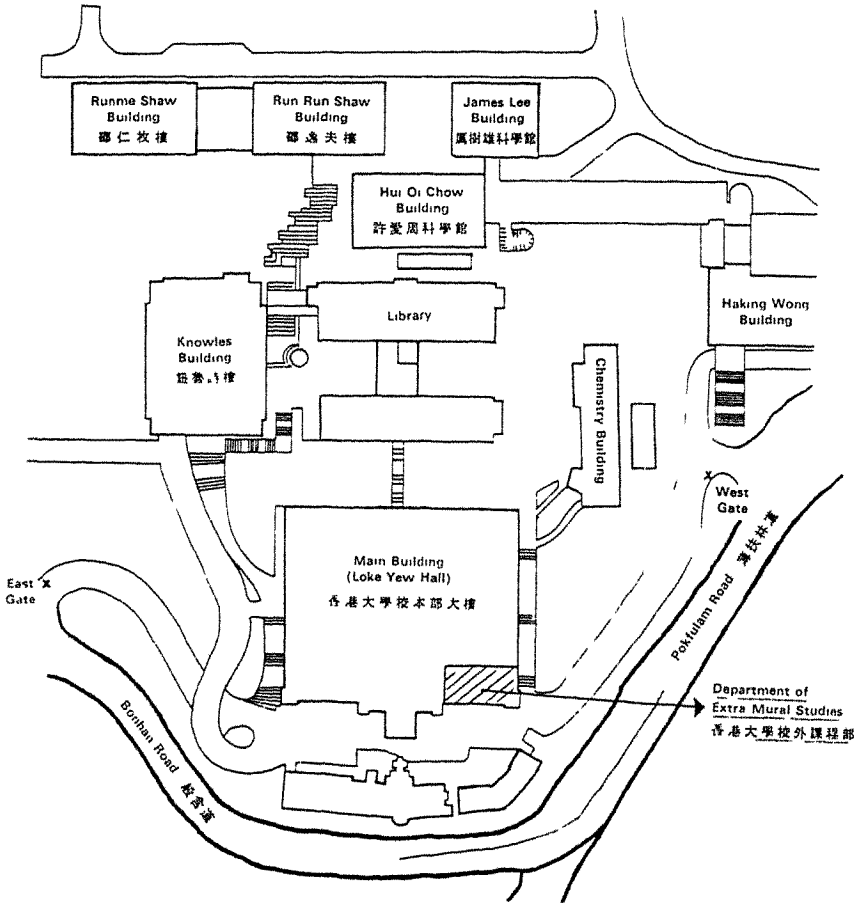
香港大學校外課程手冊

一九八六年至一九八七年度

**Extra Mural Studies**

**University of Hong Kong**

UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG GENERAL LAYOUT



# Staff List

## SENIOR STAFF TUTORS

- T. W. Casey, *B.A. (Nott.), M.Phil. (H.K.), F.B.I.M.*  
Duncan Macintosh, *M.A. (Cantab.), P.G.C.E. (Lond.),  
F.R.S.A., F.R.A.S., F.I.L. (Acting Director of Extra Mural Studies)*  
Wilson W. S. Ng, *M.Sc., Dip Applied Microbiol. (Strath), Ph.D. (H.K.)*  
Owen H. H. Wong, *M.A. (H.K.), Ph.D. (Cantab.)*

## STAFF TUTORS

- Miss L. C. Bauer, *B.Ed. (Cantab.), D.B.A. (Aston)*  
J. P. Bensly, *M.A. (Oxon.), M.A. (Reading)*  
Wun-Fai Hau, *B.S.Sc., M.A. (Hawaii)*  
Sarah S. C. Hui, *B.Tech., Ph.D. (Bradford)*  
Daniel H. S. Lee, *B.Sc., Ph.D. (H.K.)*  
Miss N. P. Lee, *B.A., Dip.Soc.St. (H.K.), M.A. (Mich.)*  
Martha Lesser, *B.S. (N.Y.U.)*  
Ma Shiu-ming, *B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.), M.B.A. (British Columbia)*  
Stephen W. N. Wu, *B.Sc., Ph.D. (H.K.)*  
K. K. T. Ho, *B.A. (C.U.H.K.), A.M., Ph.D. (Ill.) [Temporary]*

## ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

- Miss Wai-sum Wong, *B.Soc.Sc. (H.K.), M.A. (Melb.)*

## DEMONSTRATORS

- Ho Hing-kay, *B.F.A., Adv. Cert. (Sask.), M.F.A. (U.C., Davis)*  
Miss Rosa S. F. Suen, *B.Sc. (H.K.)*

## SECRETARY

- Mrs. Yvonne Wong

## GENERAL INFORMATION

1. There are normally no entry requirements except that applicants should be over 18 years of age. Occasionally to have the full benefit of a course applicants must possess certain defined qualifications. Applicants are therefore advised to read the description of a course carefully. Professional courses usually have clearly defined entry requirements.
2. The Director may at his discretion refuse to admit an applicant.
3. No Extra-Mural activities will be held:
  - (a) on any public holidays.
  - (b) at a storm warning signal of No. 8 or above. (Nor will any class, or other activity, be held on the day on which a No. 8 signal is lowered.)
  - (c) during the following holiday periods: December 22, 1986 to January 2, 1987 inclusive (Christmas and New Year) and January 28 to February 1, 1987 inclusive (Lunar New Year).
4. *Fees are not refundable*, except in the event of a course being over-subscribed or cancelled.
5. Statements of Attendance or transcripts will be issued *only* on receipt of a \$10 processing fee and a stamped-addressed envelope within two years of the completion of the course.
6. The Department reserves the right to change the time and place of course meetings and to change the course tutor should this be necessary.

## HOW TO ENROL

1. Completed enrolment forms should be sent to the Director of Extra Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong. Additional forms are available on request. To ensure that a class can take place, the Department would appreciate early enrolment by applicants.
2. You should send your application form together with the appropriate fee either in the form of a postal order, money order or crossed cheque made out in favour of the UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG.
3. You will be notified if you are not admitted because of oversubscription or other reasons. **THE DEPARTMENT WILL NOT NOTIFY SUCCESSFUL APPLICANTS WHO ARE EXPECTED TO ATTEND THE FIRST MEETING OF THE CLASS AT THE PLACE AND TIME ADVERTISED.**
4. Applicants can also enrol in person at the following places, but it would be helpful if fee payments could be made by crossed cheque rather than by cash:
  - (i) Department of Extra Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong, University Main Building, Ground Floor, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong. (Weekdays: 9 a.m. to 1 p.m., 2 p.m. to 5 p.m., Saturdays: 9 a.m. to 12 noon). Tel: 5-8592791 or 5-8592790 or 5-8592783.
  - (ii) Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F., 200, Connaught Road Central, Hong Kong. (Access via lifts on the 2/F of the Shopping Arcade). (Weekdays: 9 a.m. to 5.45 p.m., Saturdays: 9 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.) Telephone: 5-472225.

## 入 學 須 知

1. 除特別規定學歷之課程外，祇需要年齡超過十八歲，不限資格，均可申請入學。學員應詳閱課程簡介。
2. 學員被取錄與否，由校外課程部主任審核報名申請書決定之。
3. 本部在下列期間將暫停授課：  
甲：本港公眾假期。  
乙：本港天文台懸掛八號或以上風球；不論該風球是否仍然懸掛或已於當日較早時除下，是日一切校外課程及活動均全部取消。  
丙：聖誕節及新年假期：一九八六年十二月廿二日至一九八七年一月二日。  
丁：農曆新年假期：一九八七年一月廿八日至二月一日。
4. 除課程額滿或取消外，已繳學費，概不退還。
5. 除非特別註明，所有中文課程將以粵語講授。
6. 學員可於課程完結後二年內向本部繳交十元手續費及一貼足郵票之回郵信封，申請發給聽講證書或結業證書副本。
7. 於必要時，本部有權對原定主講人，上課地點及時間作出更改。

## 報 名 手 續

1. 請填妥報名表格後連同劃線支票，銀行本票或郵政滙票，郵寄「香港大學校外課程部主任收」。劃線支票請書明支付「香港大學」。
2. 報名表格可隨時向本部索取。敬希有志修讀本部課程者儘早報名，以便課程能如期舉辦。
3. 申請人如獲取錄，本部不另通知，可依照課程簡章所列之地點及時間上課。如課程取消或改期或申請人未獲取錄，則另函通知。
4. 申請人亦可親往下列地點報名，（繳費時宜用劃線支票）：  
甲：香港大學校外課程部  
薄扶林道香港大學校本部大樓地下。  
電話：5-8592791 或 5-8592790 或 5-8592783。  
（星期一至五：上午九時至下午一時，下午二時至五時。  
星期六：上午九時至正午十二時）。  
乙：香港大學校外課程部市區中心  
香港干諾道中二百號信德中心西翼⑨字樓。（由②字樓商場電梯上）。  
電話：5-472225。  
（星期一至五：上午九時至下午五時四十五分。  
星期六：上午九時至下午十二時卅分）。

# Contents

	Page
ART & DESIGN . . . . .	6
ARTS POLICY & ADMINISTRATION . . . . .	20
BUSINESS STUDIES . . . . .	23
ECONOMICS, BANKING & STATISTICS . . . . .	30
MANAGEMENT STUDIES . . . . .	39
PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT . . . . .	47
EDUCATION . . . . .	49
ENGINEERING . . . . .	58
Fundamentals of Digital Computers, Electric Machines and Drives, Electric Power and High Voltage Engineering	
ENGLISH STUDIES . . . . .	61
Use of English, English for Business, English for Specific Purposes, English Speech, English for Teachers, English for Appreciation	
EUROPEAN LANGUAGES . . . . .	77
GEOGRAPHY & GEOLOGY . . . . .	78
HISTORY & ARCHAEOLOGY . . . . .	80
JOURNALISM & COMMUNICATION . . . . .	83
LAW . . . . .	93
LIBRARIANSHIP . . . . .	95
MUSIC . . . . .	97
ORIENTAL LANGUAGES . . . . .	101
Mandarin, Cantonese, Chinese Characters, Japanese, Putonghua	
ORIENTAL STUDIES . . . . .	118
PHILOSOPHY & PSYCHOLOGY . . . . .	135
POLITICAL SCIENCE . . . . .	146
SCIENCE . . . . .	149

	Page
COMPUTER SCIENCE . . . . .	154
BIOMEDICAL & HEALTH SCIENCE . . . . .	159
SOCIAL WORK & SOCIOLOGY . . . . .	164
HOUSING STUDIES . . . . .	178
 UNIVERSITY CERTIFICATES:	
Fundamentals of Digital Computers . . . . .	58
Advanced Electric Machines and Drives . . . . .	59
Electric Power & High Voltage Engineering . . . . .	59
 EXTRA-MURAL CERTIFICATES:	
Digital Computer Programming . . . . .	158
Digital Computer Programming, Advanced	158
English, Use of . . . . .	61
English for Business . . . . .	64
English Speech . . . . .	70
Librarianship . . . . .	95
Mandarin . . . . .	102
Medical Laboratory Science . . . . .	163
基礎西畫 . . . . .	6
性教育 . . . . .	55
電視編劇與製作 . . . . .	84
新聞學 . . . . .	85
日語 . . . . .	105
哲學 . . . . .	135
哲學專題 . . . . .	136
醫療心理學及以病者為中心之護理方法 . . . . .	175

# Art & Design

Staff Tutor : Martha Lesser, Telephone 5-472225

*Courses in Art & Design and related areas are open to students of all levels of development unless otherwise stated.*

## PRACTICAL STUDIO COURSES

*These are practical studio classes in the Visual Arts with emphasis on artistic skills and creative growth of the individual. It must be stressed that in order for students to gain full benefit from studio courses they must be prepared to do work outside of class time, and should take this into consideration when enrolling for a particular course.*

*Unless otherwise stated, students must provide all necessary materials, which will be discussed at the first class meeting.*

此類視覺藝術畫室實習課程，著重藝術技巧訓練及個人創作力的栽培。爲了使學員能夠全面地從課程中受益，學員必須利用課外時間從事練習實踐，在報名前學員應該對此先作考慮。

除特別註明外，學員必需自備與課程有關之材料，詳情將會在課程第一講闡述。

### 60. 基礎西畫文憑課程 (Certificate Course in the Basics of Western-style Painting)

導師：何慶基先生，B. F. A. ( Saskatchewan ), M. F. A. ( Cal. Davis )  
韓偉康，B. F. A. ( Pacific Lutheran ), M. A. ( Central Wash. )  
陳志玲，B. F. A. ( Leeds ), M. F. A. ( Montana )  
與及客席導師

課程主旨：本文憑課程爲對西方繪畫有認真興趣的學員而設，內容包括下列科目：西方繪畫入門、素描創作實踐，與及西方藝術觀賞——結構分析及欣賞等（課程的日期、時間及內容等將詳列如下）。課程發展將注重對學員整體及個別的輔導、研討及支持，目的是在課程完畢之前，培養學員創作時的自信，和建立穩固的西方美學基礎，以便處理繪畫上常見的問題如主題內涵、材料及視學難題等，最後藉此幫助學員從事獨立創作。

入學及畢業資格：

申請者必須具繪畫西畫的經驗。學員在取得文憑之前，必須成功地完成所有課程，包括中期及末期作品檢討，於一九八七年暑假進行的個人創作計劃，與及於一九八七年九月進行的作品檢討等。報名截止日期爲一九八六年九月十二日，而入學面試則於一九八六年九月十五日（星期一）舉行。

全部費用：一千七百五十元。

下列三課程將提供少量學位，爲只想個別修讀其中一科的學員而設。



## 61. 西方繪畫入門 (Approaches to Western-style Painting)

主 講 人：何慶基先生、韓偉康先生、陳志玲女士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心26室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時至八時及一九八六年九月廿七日起每星期六上午十時至十二時。

全期學費：九百九十五元。（共四十八講）。

西方繪畫藝術，無論在風格、材料及主題都極廣泛，並無「唯一的方法」，因此學習西方繪畫者，在祈求取得令人滿意的成果之前，需要有機會全面地接觸各種繪畫方法。本課程為對西方繪畫已具實際經驗的學員而設，希望幫助他們在課程結束之際，能夠自信地面對繪畫中種種難題，如主題、材料及美學觀念等。

課程首先會着重利用簡單的靜物來探討使用顏料的基本技巧如層透法、乾濕筆、深厚顏料及顏料及混合材料等。隨之課程將進而探索較深入及複雜的題材，以藝術史及學生個人的愛好和傾向為出發點，研習色彩的表現能力、構圖、體積變化等效果。課程之發展，將根據學員的需要及興趣而進行個別輔導及評論。星期五晚上之課程，於八時正結束，但學員仍可留在室內繼續工作，直至晚上九時四十五分，並可將作品及畫具留下，待星期六早上課程時繼續工作，若情況許可，學員可以在星期六天在畫室中工作至下午。學員必須每星期做家課。面試將於一九八六年九月十七日舉行。

## 62. 素描創作實踐 (Freehand Drawing Practice)

主 講 人：何慶基先生、韓偉康先生、陳志玲女士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心26室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十三日起每星期二下午六時至八時。

全期學費：六百一十元。（包括模特兒費）。（共廿四講）。

素描是藝術創作中重要的思想過程，對素描的不斷研習，不論對繪畫或其他表現形式，都有很大影響。本課程為對素描已具基本認識及訓練之學員而設，通過不同形式的主題及練習，去重溫、栽培及擴張學員對素描基本元素、本質及材料的認識。課程第一部份着重構圖、物件與背景關係的探索，透視和空間的形式架構，與及材料的運用。其次課程將進行連串練習，目的在擴張學員的觀察、幻想及創作能力，以求建立藝術創作的「冒險心態」。此外，課程還會集中研習利用人體作為表現主題及創作架構。學員必須每星期做家課，根據學員的需要，所選擇的方向及創作動機，導師將為學員提供個別性的輔導。面試將於一九八六年九月十六日舉行。

## 63. 西方藝術欣賞——結構分析及觀賞 (Looking at Western Art: Structural Analysis and Appreciation)

主 講 人：何慶基先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心24室。（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十三日起每星期二下午八時十五分至九時四十五分。  
全期學費：二百五十元。（共十五講）。

藝術時常被視爲神秘莫測而又主觀性甚強，因而令人覺得艱深難解，這種態度的產生，基本上源自文化上的誤解及對藝術基本「語言」缺乏認識所致。本課程之目的爲幫助學員了解藝術的性質及內涵，以提高理性分析及欣賞能力。課程以講授及討論爲主，輔以幻燈片作進一步分析。研習內容包括藝術基本元素如形象、色彩、空間、構圖等，西方藝術發展大綱，藝術欣賞過程，藝術的社會意義，與及個別中西藝術作品分析等。學員需要做簡單習作，以加強對藝術品的感應和分析能力，與及增加對美學的了解。

**66. Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design.** Alan Evans, B.A. (Liverpool Polytechnic), Senior Lecturer, H.K. Polytechnic. *Wednesdays, 6.00-8.00 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Studio 25, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings. Fee: \$275*

Two-Dimensional Design is the “grammar” and “structure” of the language of visual art. It is the basis of visual communication whether applied to fine arts, graphic design, photography, or other visual forms. Through class exercises and homework assignments participants will develop a direct understanding of the nature and application of line, dots, shape, space, texture, and proportion as applied to visual composition. Upon completion of the course students should have developed new ways of “seeing” and have acquired a “sense of design” which will not only have direct application to their work, but also expand the pleasure they derive from everyday visual reality. *Assignments will be given each week and students should plan their time accordingly.*

**67. Basic Freehand Drawing.** Benedict Wang, B.A. (Waterloo), B.F.A. (Manitoba), M.A. (North Dakota). *Tuesdays, 8.00-10.00 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Studio 26, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings (including one full day field trip). Fee: \$315 including model fee*

Drawing is the fundamental element in all visual arts. It is also the most intimate and spontaneous form of artistic expression. This course will study the basic elements of drawing such as line, form, tone, mass, texture etc. Students will be encouraged to experiment with different media including pencil, charcoal, conté crayon and others. There will be critiques and slide presentations to facilitate discussion of style and composition. In addition, at least one of the twelve meetings will be a Sunday field trip. *Students should note that there will be homework assignments each week and plan their time accordingly.*

**68. Basic Watercolour Painting.** Benedict Wang, B.A. (Waterloo), B.F.A. (Manitoba), M.A. (North Dakota). *Mondays, 8.00-10.00 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Studio 25, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings. Fee: \$300 including model fee*

The basic techniques of watercolour such as wet on wet, dry on wet, dry brush and others, the preparation and use of materials, and basic colour theory will form the core of this course. The human figure, still life and landscape will be the main

subjects or "take off points" for exploration of this medium. There may be one or two Sunday field trips. *Students should note that previous drawing experience is a distinct advantage. Homework assignments will be given.*

**69. Freehand Drawing: Materials and Techniques.** Martha Lesser, B.S. (N.Y.U.). *Wednesdays, 8.00-10.00 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Studio 25, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$300**

The ways in which materials and techniques can be combined and applied in drawing are infinite. For those with the basic conceptual, perceptual, and dexterity skills, this course will emphasize the exploration and application of a broad range of black and white, and colour drawing materials, including: inks, water-based paints, pencils, crayons, pastels, felt pens, and many others as applied to a variety of papers. While Still-Life, the Figure, and other subjects will be used, "subject matter" and "picture making" as such will *not be stressed. Weekly homework assignments will be given, and students should plan their time accordingly. An interview will be held on September 17, 1986.*

**70. Life Drawing.** Martha Lesser, B.S. (N.Y.U.). *Wednesdays, 6.00-8.00 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Studio 26, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$400** including model fee

The human body, with its contrasts and changes of structure and form, is a fascinating and challenging subject for continuing study and practice in drawing. That "life drawing" is *live* drawing adds a unique quality; one that will be emphasized in this course. Using a variety of media including graphite, chalks, charcoal, poster colours, crayons, felt pens, and others, students will explore and experiment with gesture, mass, tone, line, plastic space, and other drawing elements. Both beginners and more advanced students are welcome. *Students will be expected to complete homework assignments each week, and should plan their time accordingly.*

**71. Life Drawing Workshop.** Karen Wilson, B.A. (Edinburgh). *Thursdays, 8.00-10.00 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Studio 26, Extra Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$305**

Those interested in drawing from the human figure know that one can never get too much practice. For that reason we are offering this series of life drawing practice sessions aimed at those already engaged in the study of life drawing. No formal tuition will be given, but a co-ordinator will be present to plan and organize model poses. *Applicants must have previous experience in life drawing or freehand drawing, and be able to plan their own drawings, choose materials, etc.*

**72. A Guide to Better Photography.** Robert Thomson. *Mondays, 7.45-9.45 p.m., starting September 22, 1986 or November 10, 1986. Room 29, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 7 meetings including one field trip*

**Fee: \$175**

Planned for those with a keen interest in exploring photography beyond the snap-shot, the basics of photography will be covered and the necessary grounding

given for those wishing to expand their skill in the subject. By the end of the course students should feel familiar and comfortable with the techniques and equipment necessary for most situations the amateur is likely to encounter, including mixed light, time exposures, motion, and others. Included in the discussion will be: features and functions of different cameras, lenses, and filters; light meters; uses of different films; natural, artificial, and mixed lighting; and the basics of photographic composition. Famous photographers' work and styles will be discussed and students will be set assignments based on these in the medium of colour slides: class critiques will be held on the results. Students must provide their own equipment and film.

### **73. 基本素描 (Basic Freehand Drawing)**

主 講 人：韓偉康先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心26室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十四日起每星期三下午八時至十時。

全期學費：三百一十五元。（共十二講）。

素描乃最基本之藝術表達形式。深厚之素描基礎不獨可以用於舒發個人思想及感情，並有助於其他視覺藝術之探索及學習。

本課程將從基本素描技法入手，務使學員認識綫條、光暗、質量、形態及空間在繪畫構圖上之意義及運用關係，並從創作練習，作品欣賞及探討過程中，啟發其對環境之觀察能力及對藝術內涵和靈感之領悟。

本課程將着重堂課練習。學員並須每週預備四至六小時做課外習作。

### **74. 素描入門 (Introduction to the Basics of Freehand Drawing)**

主 講 人：陳志玲女士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心26室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十五日起每星期四下午六時至八時。

全期學費：二百九十五元（包括模特兒費）。（共十二講）。

素描是了解及記錄視覺世界的最直接媒介，而這視覺世界，亦隨着素描技巧的發展及成熟，繼而進入個人性演繹的層面，成為基本而重要的藝術表現形式。由於素描的基本元素和平面設計關係密切，因此課程上半段將集中實驗線、形、肌理、光暗度、旋律、大小比例等「基本」元素，用以了解熟習平面視覺語言。本課程將研習傳統及非傳統的材料，很多時候採取輕鬆的「遊戲創作」形式。除課堂練習外，學員必需於課外時間做習作。

### **75. 人體素描 (Life Drawing)**

主 講 人：韓偉康先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心26室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿二日起每星期一下午六時至八時。  
全期學費：四百元。（包括模特兒費）。（共十二講）。

本課程將以人體造形及動態作為寫畫之題材。學員需用多種畫具包括鉛筆，木炭條，粉彩及鋼筆等作輪廓綫描法，動姿描法，質感及質感描法等基本練習。課程並將應用幻燈片，以輔助對人體畫風格和理論的探討。學員必須以課外時間做習作。

## **76. 人體構圖 (Figure Composition)**

主 講 人：韓偉康先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心26室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿二日起每星期一下午八時至十時。

全期學費：四百元（包括模特兒費）。（共十二講）。

人體一直是西方藝術史上用來表達各種思想意念的重要象徵及媒介。本課程為已具素描經驗的學員而設，集中探討人體藝術的潛質及各種可能性，以培養學員的創作信心及能力，去繪畫表現力強的人體素描。整個課程以學員個人需要和傾向，以及藝術史上人體藝術的傳統為出發點，而內容探討則集中於人體的表現力，材料及技巧的運用和構圖形式的學習等方面。除課堂練習外，學員必需以課外時間做習作。

## **77. 基本色彩理論 (Introduction to Colour Theory)**

主 講 人：韓偉康先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心24室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午八時十五分至九時四十五分。

全期學費：二百元。（共十二講）。

色彩是視覺表現的重要色素，數百年來，藝術家、科學家及哲學家，都不斷嘗試為色彩的本質及其視覺效果作出清楚及系統性的解釋及整理，但至今仍未能成功地建立全面性的色彩理論，這些色彩理論雖然部份地解釋色彩的運作，但另一方面却又反而增加其神秘性。本課程將介紹一些較著名的色彩理論，同時探討色彩在日常生活及藝術中所產生的效果。課程包括簡單的練習，以加強學生對色彩效果的觀察及了解力。

## **78. 基礎水墨畫 (Basic Chinese Ink Painting)**

主 講 人：熊海先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心25室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時至八時。

全期學費：二百七十五元。（共十二講）。

本課程主要學習運用中國水墨畫的基本技法，透過基礎題材山水、樹木、風雨、雲烟等的練習及戶外寫生，強調用新的水墨表現自然的本質韻律美和自由發揮學員的內在心景、感情和理想，鼓勵學員獨立構思，勇於探索創新。

課程將輔以幻燈片研討水墨寫法及課堂示範。本學期內將於星期日和假日舉行最少二次戶外寫生。除課堂練習外，學員必須以課外時間做習作。

### 79. 基本傳統山水畫 (Introduction to Traditional Chinese Landscape Painting)

主 講 人：熊海先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心25室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午八時至十時。

全期學費：二百七十五元。（共十二講）。

本課程為研習中國傳統山水畫者而設，使學員掌握山水畫之基本技法，包括用墨、用色、用水、用紙、構思、佈局等。重點乃學會各類寫樹法及各種山石皴法，如：松、榕、竹、柳、雜樹等及披麻皴、斧劈皴和屋宇、亭台、樓閣、橋樑，並介紹工筆及寫筆的寫法。課程並包括臨摹名家畫冊及野外寫生以發展個人藝術創作意念。一次至兩次之戶外寫生為課堂程序之一，並將於假日或星期日舉行。除課堂練習外，學員必須以課外時間做習作。

### 80. 基本傳統山水畫 (Introduction to Traditional Chinese Landscape Painting)

主 講 人：熊海先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心25室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二上午十時至中午十二時。

全期學費：二百七十五元。（共十二講）。

請參閱課程編號79。

### 81. 基本書道 (Introduction to Chinese Calligraphy)

主 講 人：翟仕堯先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心25室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時至八時。

乙班：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午八時至十時。

全期學費：二百七十五元。（共十二講）。（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

本課程通過對中國歷代書體沿革與諸家風格之介紹，使學員了解傳統書道之基本理法，以引起其研習書道之興趣，建立研習之基礎，並觸發對現代書道之探索。

課程將著重於書寫之實習。除堂課練習外，學員必須以課外時間做習作。

## 82. 中級書道 (Intermediate Chinese Calligraphy)

主 講 人：翟仕堯先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心25室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午八時至十時。

乙班：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時至八時。

全期學費：二百七十五元。（共十二講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

旨在輔導學員本其固有之書道知識與技巧，對傳統書體作更深研習；藉以觸發個人風格之探索。

課程內容之編排，適合稍有書道基礎者深造與發展。本其所習，更對幅式空間之設計；五色墨彩之變化與筆鋒運旋之韻律等藝術問題，既作更深入之研討，同時亦出以新的探索。

除堂課練習外，學員必須以課外時間做習作及閱讀參考書籍。

## 83. 中級水墨畫 (Intermediate Chinese Ink Painting)

主 講 人：熊海先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心25室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿七日起每星期六下午二時卅分至四時卅分。

全期學費：二百七十五元。（共十二講）。

本課程專為具有國畫基礎者而設，並對水墨畫作更深廣研習。對筆墨技巧，色彩原理及繪畫風格等作實踐性探討，鼓勵和引導學員把自己的個性與意念融滙並表露於藝術創作中，特別是把基礎技法推進至結構完整的作品。課程將輔以幻燈片研討水墨法及課堂示範。在學期內，其中一至二講為戶外寫生以便學生多方面發展個人藝術創作意念，於假日或星期日舉行。除課堂練習外，學員必須以課外時間做習作。

## 84. 攝影入門 (A Guide to Better Photography)

主 講 人：楊紹宜先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心24室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時至八時。

乙班：一九八六年十一月七日起每星期五下午六時至八時。

全期學費：一百五十元。（共六講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

本課程為對攝影有興趣而希望較深入地了解探討攝影技巧，以祈得到更佳效果的人士而設。課程完畢之際，學員應對一般業餘攝影常遇的較複雜情況如混合光綫、曝光時間、動景等，開始有所了解及控制。課程內容包括：攝影機的類型及運作，鏡頭、濾光鏡、測光錶的使用、菲林的選擇、自然光綫和人為光綫、攝影構圖基礎及名家作品風格分析討論等。課程將包括一堂戶外攝影練習，此外，學員需要以幻燈片做功課，在課室中進行評論研習。學員必須自備相機菲林。

## APPLIED DESIGN

**85. Graphic Design for Hotels.** Tommy Dy. *Mondays, 6.00–8.00 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Studio 25, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$275**

The types and forms of graphic design required for hotels is broad and varied having to maintain continuity of image while promoting individuality of design. Aimed at those already familiar with basic design concepts, it is hoped that students will complete eight to ten related projects. Among the topics to be covered are: logos and stationery; promotional materials, press kits and brochures; room and restaurant items; advertising, decoration, inhouse materials, and others. *Students should note that there will be homework assignments each week and should plan their time accordingly. In the event of oversubscription an interview will be required on September 15, 1986.*

**86. Introduction to the Design of Symbols and Logotypes.** Alan Evans, B.A. (Liverpool Polytechnic), Senior Lecturer, H.K. Polytechnic. *Wednesdays, 8.00–10.00 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 24, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$275**

This course aims to help students develop a critical awareness of the elements and application of symbols and logotypes through a series of projects and exercises in which they will analyse situations and design suitable solutions. Tutorials, class discussions, and critiques will be held in relation to each project, and reference will be made to historic and contemporary trends in symbol/logotype design. *Students with previous experience in Drawing or Design will be at an advantage in this course. Homework assignments will be given, and students should plan their time accordingly.*

**87. Introduction to Architectural Drafting and Perspective Drawing.** Nelson Chu Nai-fun, B.A., B. Arch. (H.K.), M.Sc. (London). *Wednesdays, 6.00–8.00 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 24, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$275**

Architectural and perspective drawings are used for communication among architects, builders, interior designers, and others: they are an international language. Students will be introduced to basic architectural drafting and perspective drawing, and it is hoped that by the end of the course they will have the necessary knowledge and skills to produce simple, yet effective, drawings and plans. Emphasis will be on practical work, though illustrated lectures will also be given.



Among the topics to be covered are: use of drafting tools, simple projections, plans, elevations, sections, axonometrics, isometrics, details and working drawings, perspective and presentation techniques. *It is essential that students be prepared to complete weekly homework assignments.*

## ART APPRECIATION

**88. New Ages in Art.** Hugh Chiverton, B.A. (Sussex). *Tuesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 24, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.* **Fee: \$120**

Throughout the history of Western art there have been artists who attempted to find expression for religious or spiritual impulses outside the prescribed Christian tradition in art. These artists, often in times of great social change, have had other visions of new ages. Often they incorporated classical art and philosophy, restoring its original religious sense which humanists and the church had ignored. As well as examining this general thread in Western art, specific artists and influences will be studied. Topics include how the familiar and 'rational' image of the human figure developed in ancient Greek sculpture; the 'pagan' influences in the early Renaissance on Botticelli and Mantegan; Redon and the Symbolists and Decadents; William Blake and the Age of Revolution; how abstract Russian Revolutionary art inherited images and roles from the Eastern Orthodox Church; the ways that some artists such as Chagall, Rothko and Newman used and interpreted Jewish mysticism; re-discovery of Pre-Socratic thought in the Twentieth Century; and the spiritual content in post-war sculpture, including that of Nevleson.

**89. Understanding Modern Architecture in Hong Kong.** Richard Rees, M.A., Dip. Arch. (Sheffield), R.I.B.A., H.K.I.A., A.S.A.I. *Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 13, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$240**

Hong Kong's architecture, from its beginnings as a small Colony through its growth into a modern International City, is unique. Among the topics to be discussed are, comparisons with trends in Western architecture from the 19th Century to the present, with particular emphasis on tall buildings and the influence of America; the influence of Traditional Chinese ideas on architecture and town planning; post-war "New Towns" and planning in Asia; styles and attitudes amongst local architects, and the application of new technology. Students should emerge from this course with a basic knowledge of local architecture, planning, and urban design as well as an approach to studying and enjoying aspects of the local environment.

**90. Western Views of the Eastern World: Nineteenth Century European Photographers' Work in Asia.** Carmen Lee, B.A. (H.K.), M. Litt. (Oxford). *Wednesdays, 8.15–9.45 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 13, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.* **Fee: \$120**

The mid-nineteenth Century popularization of photography was paralleled by a vogue for the exotic and foreign. Professional European photographers in

Asia—who were also amateur archaeologists, ethnologists, and explorers—were affected by a variety of motives ranging from commercial considerations to the pursuit of aesthetic ideals. Thus their work stands on the blurred boundary of art and documentation. Early photographic techniques often limited the photographer to static subjects such as architecture. As photography itself developed so did the range of possible subjects: “street types” of India and China being one of the more popular forms. This survey course will trace the stylistic development of photography in Asia, including Europe’s expectation of the “picturesque”, and the interaction between photographers and “China Coast” painters. Specific works to be examined are John Thomson’s first comprehensive study of China, Samuel Bourne’s Indian landscapes, Felix Beato’s work in China and Japan, M. Miller’s portraits of Canton and Hong Kong, and others. Comparison will also be made to photographic work in the West during the same period.

**91. Art and Ideas in the Twentieth Century.** Hugh Chiverton, B.A. (Sussex), *Tuesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting November 4, 1986. Room 24, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.* **Fee: \$120**

It is inaccurate and imbalanced to study the history of art without recognizing its context of ideas and theory. This is particularly relevant in work of the Twentieth Century, where much art seems ‘difficult’ because it is closely related to theories and texts often written by the artists themselves, which should be considered as integral parts of their body of work. Beginning with a study of Marcel Duchamp, perhaps the most original artist of the Twentieth Century, this course will then examine Conceptual, Minimalist, and Pop artists who make both visual and written statements. Parallel developments in music and literature will also be considered through composers such as Schoenberg, Varese, and Cage, and writers including Ezra Pound and Alain Robbe-Grillet.

**92. Changing Concepts of the Human Figure in Western Art.** Carmen Lee, B.A. (H.K.), M.Litt. (Oxford). *Wednesdays, 8.15–9.45 p.m., starting November 5, 1986. Room 13, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.* **Fee: \$120**

The human figure as a subject and symbol in Western Art has been used to represent a vast, often contradictory, series of ideas. Among them are: naked vs. nude, perfect balance in nature and order in the universe vs. chaos, sensuality, sexuality, and provocative taboos; wisdom and folly; and the everyday joys, fears, aspirations and fantasies basic to human nature. This short lecture course will examine various manifestations of male and female bodies in Western art in their social and historic context. Starting with classical mythological figures as representations of cultural ideals, this will be followed by a survey of changes in attitude from the Renaissance through Mannerism and the Baroque, during which time the figure was treated as sensuous, spiritual, or masochistic among other themes. Nineteenth Century repression and prudishness will be compared to the Twentieth Century’s apparent freedom and liberalism.

### 93. 西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至印象主義 (Introduction to the History of Western Art: the Renaissance to Impressionism)

主 講 人：何慶基先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心29室。(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十六日起每星期五下午八時十五分至九時四十五分。

全期學費：二百元。(共十二講)。

文藝復興時代西方藝術急劇發展，出現無數優秀藝術家，如達文西、米開蘭基羅及拉斐爾等，不少西方藝術的傳統及觀念，亦始原於此階段。隨後的藝術流派如風格主義、巴羅克藝術、浪漫主義、折古典主義、寫實主義以至印象主義，雖然在思想及風格上各有不同，但仍然繼承不少文藝復興所設立的傳統，現代藝術也從這個重要的傳統中產生出來。本課程將介紹這階段的藝術發展，由文藝復興早期至十九世紀末的印象主義。本部將於八七年春季課程，開設“後印象主義至後現代主義”，作為本課程的延續。

### VISITING ARTIST

Through a grant made possible by the Elaine G.C.F. Tso Memorial Fund for the Promotion of Studio Art, New York Artist, Linda Bastian, will be visiting Hong Kong during the last two weeks in November, 1986. Dr. Bastian is a member of N.Y.'s pioneering SOHO 20 Gallery, has worked in a variety of painting media and has exhibited widely throughout the Northeastern United States; her work is in many public and private collections. She is Chairperson of the Art Education Department at New York's School of Visual Arts.

In addition to the workshop described below, Dr. Bastian will give three public lectures on the following topics:

**SOURCES AND INTENTIONS OF MY ART** (November 18, 1986), in which she will discuss the inspiration for her work and her intention to deal with beauty in the context of contemporary trends; current struggles in the New York art scene between realism and abstraction, the advantages of consistency in one's work, and the alleged 'sell-out' by artists working in a consumer market.

**ART EDUCATION IN THE U.S.A. TODAY** (November 20, 1986) will look at the history and development of Art Education in the U.S.A., as well as current trends. Included will be basic theories and practices of Art Teaching; the effects of the new conservatism; and the place of Art Education in modern industrialized society.

**THE HISTORY OF WOMEN'S ART IN NEW YORK: 1965-1986** (November 24, 1986). As a member of SOHO 20, America's most prestigious women's gallery, Dr. Bastian is deeply involved in, and aware of, the development of the Women's Art Movement. She will discuss the radical changes in the New York art scene over the past 20 years, from Minimal and Conceptual art to Pluralism and Neo-Expressionism, and the effect on, and position of, Women Artists and Women's Art throughout this period.

These lectures are free and will be held at 6.00 p.m. in the Rayson Huang Lecture Theatre, (near Run Run Shaw Building), Upper Campus, University of Hong Kong.

#### **94. Decorative Painting on Silk: a One Day Workshop.**

**Tutor :** Dr. Linda Bastian, B.A. (Antioch), M.Ed. (Tufts), Ph.D. (N.Y.U.)

**Teaching Assistant :** Jane Irving

**Date and Time :** Saturday, November 22, 1986, 10.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon, 1.00 p.m. to 4.00 p.m.

**Place :** Pokfulam Studio, 144 Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong.

**Fee: \$150** (including basic materials)

People have used silk as a painting surface for over a thousand years. Painted silk has been hung on walls and worn on the body, and the inherent elegance of silk and vividness of modern dyes have made it the medium of choice for modern designers. In this full-day workshop, participants will have the opportunity to experiment in the media, and produce a finished piece of wearable or hangable work. Whenever possible, materials available locally will be used, so participants will be able to further explore the potentials of painting on silk on their own. A brief slide lecture will illustrate many applications of hand-painted silk, including wall-hangings, other interior decorations, and wearable art. Basic materials for the workshop will be supplied and the cost of these is included in the fee. Students will be expected to supply basic drawing materials and a few sundries, a list of which will be sent upon registration. *Enrolment is limited to 16 people, and the closing date is November 15, 1986. Limited free parking is available.*

### **DAYTIME COURSES**

**95. Introduction to Interior Design and Drafting.** Anne Sixt, B.A. (Concordia), Dip. Interior Design (Museum School, Montreal). *Wednesdays, 10.00 a.m.-3.00 p.m. (lunch break 12.00 noon-1.00 p.m.), starting September 24, 1986. Studio 25, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$530**

The skills of design conceptualization and of drafting are inseparable in the profession of interior design; for that reason we are offering Introduction to Architectural and Presentation Drawing for Interior Design, and, Introduction to Interior Design, as described below, as a package. Aimed at those with a serious interest in the subject, applicants should appreciate that there will be approximately six hours of homework for *each* section of the course. While only an introduction to the subject, with successful completion of assignments, students will have a small portfolio of two or three finished projects. Slide lectures and demonstrations will be given as required. *While no previous experience in the subject is required, an interview will be held on September 18, 1986.*

**Interior Design:** As an introduction to the profession of interior design, this course will cover the basic analysis, conceptualisation, and communication of ideas through space planning and analysis, colour, materials, finishes, furnishings and

accessories, as explored through a series of small domestic and commercial projects.

**Architectural and Presentation Drawing:** Architectural and presentation drawings are the fundamental and vital means of communication with architects, builders, and perhaps most important, with clients. Among the topics to be covered in this basic course are: dimensional floor plans, elevations, simple perspective and working drawings, layout, rendering, effective presentation, and others as applied to basic space planning, furniture, and architectural furnishings.

**96. Freehand Drawing: Materials and Techniques.** Martha Lesser, B.S. (N.Y.U.). *Thursdays, 10.00 a.m.-12.00 noon, starting September 25, 1986. Studio 25. Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$300**

*See entry for Course No. 69.*

**97. Life Drawing Workshop.** Oscar Ho Hing Kay, B.F.A. (Saskatchewan), M.F.A. (Cal. Davis), Co-ordinator. *Fridays, 10.00 a.m.-12.00 noon, starting September 26, 1986. Studio 26, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$305**

*See entry for Course No. 71.*

*See also:*

**80. 基本傳統山水畫 (第 12 頁)**

### UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE

The attention of extra-mural students is drawn to the following regulation of the University of Hong Kong regarding admission to the University:

“A mature person with formal academic qualifications who is aged 30 or over on September 1 of the year in which admission is sought may be deemed to have satisfied the minimum requirements for entrance to the University and be eligible for admission to read for a first degree except in the Faculty of Medicine. Applicants should apply to the Registrar for assessment of their qualifications by October preceding the academic year in which admission is sought”.

# Arts Policy & Administration

*Staff Tutor: Linda Bauer, Telephone 5-8592780*

**98. An Introduction to Arts Marketing.** Miss Linda Bauer, B.Ed. (Cantab.), D.B.A. (Aston), Staff Tutor, Department of Extra-Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong. *Tuesdays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.*

**Fee: \$110**

The 1980's have seen the emergence of marketing as a primary concern for cultural organisations. During a time when finance is harder to come by, marketing is achieving a greater significance. New sources of revenue are being sought—through sponsorships, through special events, through ticket sales.

This course is designed for those involved in “putting on shows”—events, exhibitions, performances. It is aimed at both the amateur and the professional and those wishing to develop new skills. This course covers the basic techniques—public relations and promotion, gathering information and surveying, direct mail, graphics and design—and is useful as a starting point for all those engaged in arts promotion.

**99. Practical Law for the Performing Arts.** Tim Stocks, LL.B. (Liverpool), Solicitor. *Wednesdays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 29, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.*

**Fee: \$110**

This course is aimed at those involved in the fields of dance, theatre, music and entertainment, whether in an amateur or professional capacity. It will provide practical guidance on issues of concern to managements, producers and performers. Examples and case studies will be used to illustrate the main legal principles. Areas covered include the hiring of performers, venues and directors, the elements of copyright, licenses, safety, the use and hiring of premises and equipment, and dealing with the public.

**100. Practical Law and the Media.** Tim Stocks, LL.B. (Liverpool), Solicitor. *Wednesdays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting November 5, 1986. Room 29, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.*

**Fee: \$110**

This course is particularly designed for those working in film, video, television, radio and journalism, whether in an amateur or professional capacity. It is intended as a practical guide on Hong Kong legislation as it affects the media. Emphasis is placed on case studies both local and overseas to illustrate key legal issues and students' interests will be incorporated in the course orientation. Topics include legislation following the Broadcasting Review Board Report, the future in Hong Kong of cable television, satellite broadcasting and receiving, defamation, contracts and performers' rights.

**101. The Restoration and Preservation of Art Collections.** Bobby C.P. Ng, Museum Curator (Conservation), Urban Services Department. *Tuesdays, 6.00–7.30 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 10 meetings.*

**Fee: \$220**

The private and professional collector in Hong Kong is daily confronted by a major problem: the need to preserve his objects in difficult environmental conditions. Not only are the majority of works of arts inherently unstable, but the effects of humidity, air pollution and bright light accelerate the deterioration process.

The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the nature of materials and art objects of all kinds. It will discuss the causes of their deterioration and study methods of preservation, repair and restoration. The handling and care of objects during transportation and storage will also be included.

Various collections will be studied: ceramics, painting and prints, textiles, furniture and jewellery. This course will also be of relevance to artists and craftsmen concerned with preserving their works.

**102. Management and Marketing of Corporate Identity.** Michael Tucker, Chartered Designer, Fellow, Society of Industrial Artists and Designers, London; Miss Linda Bauer, B.Ed. (Cantab.), D.B.A. (Aston), Staff Tutor, Department of Extra-Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong. *Tuesdays, 7.45-9.15 p.m., starting November 4, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings.* **Fee: \$110**

In an overcommunicated society, both large and small organisations have to compete for attention. By creating a visual identity, an image is created which the public immediately recognises. This uniqueness is projected wherever the organisation is represented, for example in logos and stationery, business forms, buildings and uniforms. The corporate identity becomes a marketing tool when it is attractive, memorable and distinctive.

The course is aimed at all those involved in public relations decisions, both in the commercial and non-profit sectors and is approached from a management perspective. Topics include corporate objectives and benefits, the role of image research, selection and briefing of the Design consultant, the creative stages, long-term control and monitoring, development and adjustment.

**103. Music and the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival.** Basil Deane, Ph.D., Director, Hong Kong Academy for the Performing Arts. *Starting early January, 1987. 8 sessions. Full details are available on request.* **Fee: \$120**

This intensive course aims to provide background to major events in the field of Music which will take place in the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival during the period January 18-February 14, 1987. The lecturer will discuss the historical background and the artistic content of the programmes. Special lectures by international visiting artists, as well as by leading local authorities, will be included. During the Festival period it is hoped that visits will be arranged so that students gain an insight into the process of rehearsal and the staging of the events.

The course is aimed at members of the general public who have a genuine interest in the performing arts. No previous specialist knowledge is required. This course is organised in conjunction with the Hong Kong Academy for the Performing Arts and the Hong Kong Arts Festival Society.

**104. Drama and the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival.** Chung King-fai, B.A., M.F.A., Dean, School of Drama, Hong Kong Academy for the Performing Arts. *Starting early January, 1987. 8 sessions. Full details are available on request.*

**Fee: \$120**

This intensive course aims to provide background to major events in the field of Drama which will take place in the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival during the period January 18–February 14, 1987. The lecturer will discuss the historical background and the artistic content of the programmes. Special lectures by international visiting artists, as well as by leading local authorities, will be included. During the Festival period it is hoped that visits will be arranged so that students gain an insight into the process of rehearsal and the staging of the events.

The course is aimed at members of the general public who have a genuine interest in the performing arts. No previous specialist knowledge is required. This course is organised in conjunction with the Hong Kong Academy for the Performing Arts and the Hong Kong Arts Festival Society.

**105. Dance and the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival.** Carl Wolz, B.A., M.A., Dean, School of Dance, Hong Kong Academy for the Performing Arts. *Starting early January, 1987. 8 sessions. Full details are available on request.* **Fee: \$120**

This intensive course aims to provide background to major events in the field of Dance which will take place in the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival during the period January 18–February 14, 1987. The lecturer will discuss the historical background and the artistic content of the programmes. Special lectures by international visiting artists, as well as by leading local authorities, will be included. During the Festival period it is hoped that visits will be arranged so that students gain an insight into the process of rehearsal and the staging of the events.

The course is aimed at members of the general public who have a genuine interest in the performing arts. No previous specialist knowledge is required. This course is organised in conjunction with the Hong Kong Academy for the Performing Arts and the Hong Kong Arts Festival Society.

**In order to receive the next issue of this Prospectus,  
please turn to page 179.**



# Business Studies

Staff Tutor : S. M. Ma, Telephone 5-8592783

**Courses Nos. 106 to 116** are designed to be of assistance to those preparing for the examinations of the Chartered Association of Certified Accountants, the Hong Kong Society of Accountants, the Institute of Cost and Management Accountants and the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators. The courses are a complement to, not a substitute for, correspondence courses. The courses have been designed on the assumption that all participants are serious students and will undertake all homework as set by tutors. Students should make their own arrangements for sitting the relevant examinations.

**106. Foundation Accounting.** Norman W. Y. Ngai, B.A. (Sheff), F.C.M.A., A.H.K.S.A., M.B.I.M. Mondays, 6.15-8.45 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Room 142, University Main Building. 14 meetings. **Fee: \$430**

This course covers most of the topics in the syllabus for level 1 of the ACCA/HKSA examinations. The main areas of study will be: introductory topics in accounting and the accounting equation; books of prime entry and book-keeping; manufacturing, trading and profit and loss accounts, balance sheets and related adjustments and provisions; bank reconciliation statements; final accounts for sole trader and partnerships; incomplete records; accounting for non-profit-making organizations; introduction to the financial framework of limited companies including the issues of shares and debentures, increase and reduction in capital, mergers and acquisitions, and final accounts for internal and external uses.

**107. Higher Accounting.** Chan Siu-pang, A.C.C.A., A.H.K.S.A., F.A.I.A., M.B.I.M., F.A.A.I., A.T.I.H.K. Saturdays, 3.45-6.00 p.m., starting October 4, 1986. Room 13, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 16 meetings. **Fee: \$440**

This course will cover many of the topics in the syllabus of the L.C.C. Higher Accounting examination. In particular it will cover relevant U.K. Companies Acts, SSAPs and procedures for branch accounts, hire purchase and group accounts, cash budgeting and related statements, interpretation of accounts and statements of changes in financial position. The course will also be useful to those at the intermediate level of the professional accountants examinations.

*NOTE: Instruction will be given in Cantonese supplemented with English where appropriate.*

**108. Advanced Accounting Practice and the Regulatory Framework of Accounting.** To Pak-lam, F.C.C.A., A.H.K.S.A. Saturdays, 2.00-5.15 p.m., including a break period of 15 minutes, starting September 20, 1986. Room 17, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 16 meetings. **Fee: \$590**

This course is suitable for: A.C.C.A. students; those who have attained L.C.C. higher accounting or equivalent and who wish to advance their accounting

knowledge; and those who have to prepare, interpret or audit company accounts and who wish to have a thorough understanding of company accounts.

The A.C.C.A. syllabus of Level 2 papers 8 and 9 will be followed. Because of the considerable overlap between the two subjects, it is not useful to separate their study. Students are advised to take both subjects at the same time and this course covers selected topics of both subjects. The topics selected for discussion in detail at an advanced level are: the accounts of limited companies including group accounts and the accounting treatment of associated companies, requirements of Companies Act 1985 and Companies Ordinance, all statements of standard accounting practice in H.K. and U.K., current cost accounting, earnings per share, leasing and hire purchase, mergers and acquisitions, deferred taxation, capital reorganisation and reconstructions, statement of changes in financial position for group companies, piecemeal realisation of partnership, contract account, investment account with income tax complication, interpretation of accounts.

Appropriate textbooks and practice manuals will be recommended to reduce the need for note taking to a minimum.

**109. Auditing for Examinations: Part 1.** Mrs. Wong Wu Wai-ye, F.C.C.A., A.H.K.S.A. *Thursdays, 6.05–7.50 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 11 meetings.*

**Fee: \$240**

This course is intended for those with little experience who are aiming for the June 1987 ACCA/HKSA examinations, paper 2.1. Part 1 will cover the nature, purpose and general principles of auditing, the concept of the internal control and the system base audit approach, audit planning control and documentation, audit of transactions, audit evidence and audit working papers. Other aspects will be covered in Part 2 which will be offered in Spring 1987.

**110. Costing.** Chan Chi-fook, A.C.M.A. *Wednesdays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 121, University Main Building. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$185**

This course is designed as a revision for students taking Paper 1.2 Costing at the December 1986 ACCA/HKSA examinations. It will cover most of the syllabus of the relevant examination. Topics include: elements of costs; cost determination, classification and their behaviour patterns; cost accounting systems and design; methods and techniques of cost book-keeping; budgeting and standards; and costing for decision making. Appropriate study materials will be recommended to reduce the need for note taking to a minimum.

*NOTE: Cantonese will be used in the classroom supplemented with English where appropriate.*

**111. General Principles of Law for Accountancy Students.** G. J. McMahon, LL.B. (Sydney). *Tuesdays, 6.30–9.15 p.m., including a break period of 15 minutes, starting September 23, 1986. Room 142, University Main Building. 11 meetings.*

**Fee: \$340**

The course is designed as a revision exercise for students taking Paper 1.4 Law at the December 1986 ACCA/HKSA examinations. The main emphasis will be on the law of contract but content of the course will also include an introduction to the English legal system and the law relating to negotiable instruments.

**112. Company Law for HKSA Accountancy Students: Part 1.** Tsang Yu-hei, A.C.C.A., A.H.K.S.A., A.T.I.H.K., A.C.I.S., C.P.A. *Mondays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 11 meetings.* **Fee: \$210**

The course is intended for students preparing for the *June 1987 ACCA/HKSA* examination paper 2.2. Part I will cover the general principles of incorporating a company limited by shares, classes of shares and loan capital, creation of debenture and powers of trustees for debenture holders, as well as rights and liabilities of officers of the company. Other topics in the syllabus will be covered in Part II which will take place in the Spring 1987 programme.

**113. General Principles of Law for Bankers.** Chiu Chan-ha, A.I.B. *Tuesdays, 7.50-9.50 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$410**

Especially designed for those studying the Local IOB Stage I. The course is based on the Local syllabus and is divided into eight areas, the legal system, law of contract, law of contract and negotiable instruments, law of person, law of tort, law of property, law of wills and law of trust. It is most suitable for those intending to take the April 1987 examination.

**114. A Revision course on Numerical Analysis and Data Processing.** H. B. Yeung, B.Sc. (Thames Poly.). *Saturdays, 2.00-3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 21, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 13 meetings.* **Fee: \$235**

Please note this is a revision course for the ACCA/HKSA Paper 1.5. It will be assumed that students have already made a study of the subject matter. Particular emphasis will be placed on the mathematical and statistical parts of the syllabus, although guidelines for dealing with examination questions on the remainder of the syllabus will also be given.

**115. Quantitative Analysis: Part 1.** H. B. Yeung, B.Sc. (Thames Poly.). *Saturdays, 3.45-5.15 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 21, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 13 meetings.* **Fee: \$240**

This course is for those taking Paper 2.6 of the ACCA/HKSA examinations. *PART A* of the syllabus, Statistical Concepts and Practices, will be covered in this first part of the course. The remaining sections of the syllabus will be covered in Part 2 which will be offered in Spring 1987.

**116. Business Financial Management.** Elmen Li Pak-kee, A.C.C.A., F.C.M.A., A.H.K.S.A., F.C.I.S., M.B.I.M. *Saturdays, 3.45-5.45 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.* **Fee: \$395**

This course is suitable for students studying for paper 3.2 of the ACCA/HKSA examinations. Others who wish to have a thorough understanding of financial

management in businesses, and already have a basic knowledge of accountancy, may also find it useful. The main focus will be on: capital structure, cost of capital, and dividend policies; capital expenditure and investment decisions, discounted cash flow, risk and uncertainty, capital rationing, project ranking, inflation, and lease versus buy decisions; management of cash, creditors and inventory. Other topics include portfolio theory and share price valuation.

**117. Principles of Foreign Exchange Management.** Samuel C. S. Chiu, Prof. Dip. in B.S. *Wednesdays, 6.00–7.45 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$260**

This course is intended for managers and investors who have to make foreign exchange decisions from time to time, but lack a systematic understanding of the subject. Its aim is to provide students with a basic knowledge of the mechanism and dynamics in foreign exchange trading. Topics to be covered: foreign exchange market operation, spot/forward/swap transactions, fundamental and technical analyses, and charting techniques.

**118. Import and Export Practice.** Joseph K. H. Tam, M.I.Ex., M.Inst.A.M. (Dip), A.I.B.A. (Melbourne), Dip.B.A. *Mondays, 7.45–9.45 p.m., starting September, 29, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.*

**Fee: \$370**

The primary objective of the course is to provide students with an overview of import and export practice and to enable those presently working in the I/E field to grasp the principles needed to process their daily routines efficiently and correctly. Students should already have a basic knowledge of I/E practices. Topics include: elements of export law, forms of payment, cargo insurance, credit insurance, types of documentary credits and principles of operations, import and export financing, uniform customs on documentary credits (ICC400) and collections (ICC 322) will be discussed.

**119. International Trade.** Ip Tsun-nin, B.Com. (St. Mary's). *Thursdays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.*

**Fee: \$275**

Students will be given an overall picture of international trade with particular emphasis on shipping and payment terms and shipping documents, documentary credits and collections, document checking, services provided by banks, the inward and outward bills department, foreign exchange and the Hong Kong Export Credit Insurance Corporation.

**120. Costing: a managerial approach.** Chan Chi-fook, A.C.M.A. *Tuesdays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting October 7, 1986. Room 121, University Main Building. 10 meetings.*

**Fee: \$190**

The aim of the course is to present the principles and techniques of costing as a management aid for daily control of the company. Elements and classification

of cost, costing methods and techniques, standard costing, budgetary control, marginal costing and management information systems will be discussed, so that students will be enabled to analyse costs and see in perspective the impact of costs on profitability and decision making. Participants should have a basic knowledge of accountancy.

*NOTE: Handouts and illustrations will be in English. Cantonese will be used in the classroom supplemented with English where appropriate.*

**121. Modern Needs in Business Accounting.** Anita Kwan, B.A. (Middlesex Poly.). *Tuesdays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting January 6, 1987. Room 121, University Main Building. 13 meetings.* **Fee: \$240**

Primarily for executives who have no knowledge of accounting but who need to understand its function, the programme is designed to meet practical work needs. Topics to be covered include the principles of accounting, the techniques in keeping books and records and the objectives and usefulness of internal/external (published) financial statements.

**122. Understanding Company Financial Statements.** Mak Kam-kie, B.Sc. (H.K.), M.B.A. (Sheff), M.B.I.M., C.Dip.A.F. *Fridays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$220**

The objective of the course is to provide basic knowledge in interpreting financial statements and analysing the financial position of trading/manufacturing concerns and banks. Various techniques of financial analysis will be introduced: ratio analysis in profitability, liquidity, gearing and efficiency, fund flow analysis. Exercises and case studies will be presented. Applicants will be expected to have some knowledge of accounting/book-keeping.

**123. Company Secretarial Practice.** Lee Shu-yuen, David, A.C.I.S. *Mondays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.* **Fee: \$275**

The principles of Hong Kong company law, and the application of statutory provisions, relating to the work of the company secretary will be dealt with in detail. In addition to normal duties and responsibilities, other aspects of the secretary's work such as raising new capital, capital restructuring and procedures for obtaining a listing in the stock exchange will be covered. The course is suitable for those who have a basic knowledge of company law or working experience in the company secretarial field.

*NOTE: Instruction will be given in Cantonese supplemented with English where appropriate.*

**124. Office Administration and Practice.** M. Z. Amir, F.C.M.A., F.H.K.S.A., F.I.A.A., M.B.I.M. *Mondays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. Room G4, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 11 meetings.* **Fee: \$205**

Topics to be considered will include location, physical layout, organizational

structure, planning and control system, risk management, filing systems, planning and implementation of EDP systems, purchasing policies, elements of personnel management, store and inventory control, and control of quality of work in the office. This course is designed for practising or aspiring administration managers and executives who wish to broaden their professional knowledge. The objective is to provide participants with better insights into office administration in the present-day context.

**125. Hong Kong Profits and Salaries Tax.** Tam Tak-ding, F.C.C.A., A.C.I.S., A.H.K.S.A., C.P.A. *Fridays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$220**

This course will discuss the charge, the assessable income or profit, the allowable deductions and the calculation of Salaries Tax and Profits Tax. It will also cover the implications of personal assessments. It is particularly suitable for audit staff and accountants working in the tax field.

### **126. 小型企業管理實務**

**(Managing Small Businesses: a practical approach)**

主 講 人：區啓昌先生，B. A.。

地 點：香港人學校本部大樓121室。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午七時十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：二百九十五元。（共十二講）。

本課程旨在更深入探討各種不同性質小型企業之管理技巧，內容分爲二大部份：(一)一般性貿易實務、商業信用狀、出入口合約、出入口貿易付運，(二)企業內部管理策劃：分別研究製造業、批發業及一般服務性行業之管理。

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for **Courses Nos. 127 to 130**, students who are employed full-time in accounting/finance-related occupations will be sent a half-fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Vocational Training Council. Those who successfully complete the course will then be eligible for a half-fee refund from the Council. (Closing date for enrolment for refund students: 10 days before the commencement of the course.)

**127. Elementary Book-keeping and Accounts.** Chan Kee-ming, A.C.I.S. *Thursdays, 7.15-9.45 p.m., starting October 2, 1986. Room 121, University Main Building. 15 meetings.*

**Fee: \$430**

This course will cover the principles of elementary book-keeping; the theory of double entry system; the keeping of books of original entry such as: sales book, returns inwards/outwards books, cash book and petty cash; bank account, bank reconciliation statement; cheques and bank drafts; the ledger, debtors and creditors account; the trial balance; the final account and the balance sheet; the journal and the adjustment.

The course is especially designed for those who need to be able to understand accounting principles and practices and to operate a set of financial books of records.

**128. Computer Auditing: a basic appreciation.** George Leung, A.C.I.S. *Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 103, University Main Building. 11 meetings.* **Fee: \$200**

The technique of computer auditing is developing rapidly. This course will briefly consider the fundamental concepts of EDP and the principles of auditing, then review computer auditing practice in general, by looking at the various controls in a computer environment and their use in auditing, and will follow on with a deeper analysis of the audit of a computer application using appropriate case studies. Although the course is at an introductory level it will be assumed that all applicants already have a basic knowledge of auditing.

**129. Basic Auditing.** C. C. Kwong, A.C.C.A., A.H.K.S.A., C.P.A. *Mondays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 11 meetings.* **Fee: \$190**

This is an introductory course for those with *no* knowledge of auditing. It is suitable for those just starting work in this field and particularly for businessmen who need to liaise with auditors. Beginning with principles of auditing the course will survey existing traditional auditing techniques as well as take a brief look at recent developments such as computer auditing. International standards and guidelines of practice will be covered as well as the professional duties of the auditor.

**130. 香港稅務：原理與實際應用**  
**(Hong Kong Taxation: Principles and Practical Procedures)**

主 講 人：余汝健先生，C. P. A. , F. H. K. S. A. , A. A. S. A. , A.T.I.H.K.  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心12室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時 間：一九八六年九月二十四日起每星期三下午六時零五分至七時三十五分。  
全期學費：二百四十元。（共十四講）。

此項課程包括介紹香港稅務法例之內容，特別注重利得稅、薪俸稅、物業稅與利息稅，亦涉及有關個人之估稅問題。除作簡易之原理講述外，主講人亦與學員討論實際之應用問題、與如何填寫各種報稅表格及如何向稅局追討發還超額繳納之稅款，各學員應在開課前購買——「香港稅務法例」，作為聽講時參考之用。

由於專門術語皆以英語為本，學員須具有英語知識。

申請職業訓練局退還半費手續：凡擔任會計及財務或有關職位者進修以上課程而欲職業訓練局退還半費者，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，直接向職業訓練局申請。（如欲申請職業訓練局退還半費者，須於開課前十日報名。）

*See also:*

**136. Basic Economics for Professional Examinations.** (Page 31 )

**522. Introduction to Data Processing.** (Page 156)

# Economics, Banking & Statistics

Staff Tutor : W. F. Hau, Telephone 5-8592783

**131. Principle of Economics I: Microeconomics.** Woo Kwai-hung, M.Econ. (N. Carolina State). *Wednesdays, 6.15-7.45 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 843, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 20 meetings. Fee: \$340*

This course is suitable for those who wish to understand the basic principle of microeconomics (price theory). Topics covering utility and value, prices and costs, markets and firms, property rights and information costs will be examined in relation to the Hong Kong economy. Good mathematics is not required but ability to interpret graphical presentation is essential.

This course is suitable for those who intend to sit for a professional examination requiring a paper in economics.

**132. Principle of Economics II: Macroeconomics.** Woo Kwai-hung, M.Econ. (N. Carolina State). *Wednesdays, 8.00-9.30 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 843, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 20 meetings. Fee: \$340*

Students will be provided with some basic economic knowledge to understand and analyze current economic issues. It consists of four parts. Part I introduces the basic structure of a simple macro-economy, showing how the various sectors interact. Part II focuses on the factors affecting the decisions of consumption, investment and government expenditure. Part III introduces the theories and the roles of fiscal and monetary policies in an economy to shed light on the problems of inflation and unemployment. The last part will extend the simple macro-economy to include the foreign sector. In particular, the balance of payments and the rate of exchange will be discussed.

This course is suitable for those who intend to sit for a professional examination requiring a paper in economics.

**133. Microeconomic Theory.** George Leung Siu-kay, B.A., M.A. (Econ.) (Toronto). *Tuesdays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting November 18, 1986. Room 13, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 14 meetings. Fee: \$240*

This course offers a theoretical treatment on the subject of microeconomics with applications for analytical purpose. The material presented in the course is equivalent to first-year undergraduate level. Even though the course does not require knowledge in economics at introductory level, understanding of elementary algebra is strongly recommended. The course should be suitable to those who would like to acquire a solid understanding on the functioning of market economy, as well as the method of economic analysis.

**134. 國際金融的經濟理論 (The Economics of International Finance)**

主 講 人：侯運輝先生。

地 點：香港大學校本部大樓103室。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。



全期學費：一百七十元。（共十講）。

香港是個國際商業中心。要理解香港金融經濟的運作，便必要掌握基本的分析工具。本課程着重介紹國際收支的概念，可兌換貨幣的經濟問題，滙率制度，利率等價定理，購買力等價定理，歐洲美元市場等課題，學員宜具備基本經濟學知識。

**135. Economics.** Gina M. K. Tang, B.A., M.B.A. (H.K.). *Saturdays, 2.00–4.00 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 142, University Main Building. 20 meetings. Fee: \$420*

This course is designed with a view to help students prepare for the A.I.B. Stage I paper on Economics. The fundamental principles will be presented through the course. Relevant local examples will be illustrated so that students can relate theories to the local environment.

**136. Basic Economics for Professional Examinations.** Conrad Chang, B.Soc.Sc. (Econ.) (H.K.), A.I.B., A.C.I.S., C.Dip.A.F., M.M.S. *Fridays, 6.30–9.00 p.m., starting November 21, 1986. Room G3, James Hsiung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 14 meetings. Fee: \$370*

This course is intended for those who are preparing for the first Economics paper of professional examinations (e.g. HKSA/ACCA/ICSA/ICMA/IOB). The syllabus includes such topics as the scope of economics, the theory of demand, supply, costs, market structures, distribution, national income accounting, money and banking and international finance.

**137. Monetary Economics.** Woo Kwai-hung, M.Econ. (M. Carolina State). *Saturdays, 2.30–4.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 23, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 20 meetings. Fee: \$390*

This course is designed for those who will be taking the Stage 2 Monetary Economics paper of the Institute of Bankers. Topics to be discussed will include: the concept of money, the U.K. Financial System, the money supply, aspects of monetary theory, interest rates, monetary policy, balance of payments and exchange rates. A.I.B. candidates are preferred.

**138. Elements of Banking.** Conrad Chang, B.Soc.Sc. (Econ.) (H.K.), A.I.B., A.C.I.S., C.Dip.A.F., M.M.S. *Thursdays, 6.30–9.00 p.m., starting November 20, 1986. Room LG2, Hui Oi Chow Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 14 meetings. Fee: \$340*

This course is designed for those who will be taking the Elements of Banking paper of the Institute of Bankers. The objective is to provide banking students with basic knowledge of the monetary and financial system: the place of banks in the national economy and the framework within which they operate. Topics covered will include money, evolution of banking, British banking system, central and commercial banks, the Hong Kong banking industry and bank services.

**139. General Principles of Law.** Terence Fan, I.C.S.A. *Tuesdays, 6.00–7.45 p.m., starting September 16, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 23 meetings.* **Fee: \$415**

The aim of the course is to give a sound knowledge of the general principles of law to students preparing to sit for the A.I.B. Stage I examinations. The course content strictly follows the syllabus as required by the Institute of Bankers. Topics will include: the nature and sources of Hong Kong Law, corporations and unincorporated associations, torts, contract, trusts, succession and land laws.

**140. Practice of Banking I.** C. S. Chan, A.I.B. *Thursdays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.* **Fee: \$285**

The aim is to prepare students for Practice of Banking 1 examination of Stage 2 Banking Diploma of the Institute of Bankers. The course content will follow the syllabus as required by the A.I.B. examinations (e.g. relationship of banker and customer, banking operations, types of account holder and securities for advances.) Candidates must have passed the Law Relating to Banking examination conducted by the Institute of Bankers.

**141. Practice of Banking II.** B. B. Kundu, A.I.B. *Thursdays, 6.10–7.40 p.m., starting October 9, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 24 meetings.* **Fee: \$420**

The aim is to prepare students for Practice of Banking II examination of Stage 2 Banking Diploma of the Institute of Bankers. The course content will follow the syllabus as required by the A.I.B. examination. Topics to be discussed include: the principles of good lending, secured and unsecured advances to private and trading customers, the interpretation and criticism of accounting statements—balance sheets, profit and loss accounts, funds flow statements, cash flow projection, forecasted balance sheets, profit and loss accounts and funds flow statements, banking services—investment, trustee, factoring and leasing. Applicants must already have passed A.I.B. Stage 1, or possess a degree or other post secondary qualification.

**142. Finance of International Trade.** Yip Hoi-hing, A.I.B., D.M.S. *Mondays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. Room 21, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$360**

This course will adopt an examination-oriented approach covering the whole syllabus of Finance of International Trade of the A.I.B. Stage 2 examination. Students will be taught how to analyse examination questions, acquire knowledge and present answers in a systematic manner. Besides, practical examples in International Trade will be used for illustration whenever possible. Applicants must already have passed the A.I.B. Stage 1 examination or have a degree or post-secondary qualification.

**143. Finance of International Trade.** Robert S. C. Au, A.I.B. *Saturdays, 4.00–5.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 121, University Main Building. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$360**

This course will cover the whole syllabus of Finance of International Trade of the A.I.B. Stage 2 examination. It will greatly assist students in tackling the examination questions by acquiring proper banking knowledge, according to updated uniform customs and international practice. Former examination papers will be thoroughly explained in the class to ensure better understanding.

Applicants are expected to have passed the A.I.B. Stage 1 examinations or have an university-degree.

**144. Foreign Exchange and Money Markets.** Kong Hin-man, A.I.B., A.I.C.B., A.C.I.S., C.Dip.A.F., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), M.I.Ex., M.B.I.M. *Mondays, 8.00-9.30 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 122, University Main Building. 16 meetings.* **Fee: \$290**

Exchange rates and interest rates movements can affect every corporate treasurer and individual investor. Various approaches can be adopted to hedge the risk. Activities in spot, forward, swaps, financial futures and options markets are discussed. Internal control procedures are also included.

**145. Foreign Exchange and Treasury Management for Company Executives.** H. K. Kong, A.F.I.B.A. (Aust.), A.I.B., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), C.Dip.A.F., M.M.S., M.Inst.A.M., M.B.I.M., A.C.I.Arb. *Thursdays, 6.25-7.55 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$350**

Effective management of foreign exchange and treasury function is vital to profit contribution in industrial, commercial and public organisations. A company executive is expected to have a good understanding of market practice and related techniques. The main topics covered are: business needs and foreign exchange services, foreign exchange markets and practices, functions and staffing of treasury department, understanding of market information, euromarket, corporate approach to currency management, hedging techniques, financial futures and options, management control and technology-based treasury services from banks. Discussion will also cover ECU and composite currency. Executives of public companies and multi-national corporations would benefit most from the course.

Degree or professional qualification holders are preferred.

**146. Investment Banking.** H. K. Kong, A.F.I.B.A. (Aust.), A.I.B., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), C.Dip.A.F., M.M.S., M.Inst.A.M., M.B.I.M., A.C.I.Arb. *Thursdays, 8.05-9.35 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 18 meetings.* **Fee: \$330**

Investment banking has gradually evolved out of merchant banks and securities firms around the world. This change takes place as most financial institutions aim at integration of their international networks. Topics to be discussed: U.S. credit market and international banking system, eurocurrency markets and offshore banking facilities, corporate treasury management, capital market instrument, commercial papers, Euronotes, floating rate notes, Eurobonds, transferable loan certificates, origination, underwriting and distribution of instruments, credit rating, swaps, mergers and acquisitions, placement of instruments and institutional and individual investors. Discussion will also cover international equity, ADR and

recommendation of International Primary Market Association.

Applicants are expected to have 1½ years' banking experience.

**147. Merchant Banking Services.** Kong Hin-man, A.I.B., A.I.C.B., A.C.I.S., C.Dip.A.F., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), M.I.Ex., M.B.I.M. *Mondays, 6.15-7.45 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 122, University Main Building. 16 meetings.*

**Fee: \$290**

Course participants will be introduced to up-to-date knowledge about merchant banking activities. Discussion topics will include syndication of lendings and facilities, interest rate and currency swap, treasury services, portfolio management, acquisition and merger, unit trust, factoring etc.

**148. Principles of Project Financing.** H. K. Kong, A.F.I.B.A. (Aust.), A.I.B., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), C.Dip.A.F., M.M.S., M.Inst.A.M., M.B.I.M., A.C.I.Arb. *Mondays, 6.25-7.55 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Room 101, James Hsiung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 14 meetings.*

**Fee: \$255**

With rapid economic growth in the Pacific basin countries, corporate as well as the government borrowers in the region have shown a keen interest in the techniques of project financing as a means to raise capital. The objective of this course is to explain in what ways project financing can be of service to the borrowers. Topics include: project financing department within a commercial/investment bank, fee-based income, project identification, feasibility study, risk analysis and credit review, sources of finance, export credit, counter-trade and leasing services, tax and legal aspects of cross-border transactions and project management approach of the Asian Development Bank.

Degree or professional qualification holders are preferred.

**149. Investment Management.** H. K. Kong, A.F.I.B.A. (Aust.), A.I.B., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), C.Dip.A.F., M.M.S., M.Inst.A.M., M.B.I.M., A.C.I.Arb. *Mondays, 8.05-9.35 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Room 101, James Hsiung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 13 meetings.*

**Fee: \$235**

Many banking institutions in Hong Kong have set up the Fund Management Department to cater for the investment needs of the individual and corporate customers. Their investment interests spread over to various kinds of investment vehicles available here and abroad. Banking officers attending this course will understand the operation of such a department and its integration with the traditional wholesale and retail banking businesses. Topics to be discussed include the set up of the department, regulations of financial markets, promotion of investment service and advice, portfolio management, unit trusts for small investors, retirement and insurance fund management, off-shore portfolio and tax effective investment products, market review, personal financial planning and performance measurement against indices.

Applicants are expected to have 1 year's financial services experience.

**150. International Banking and Finance.** Kong Hin-man, A.I.B., A.I.C.B., A.C.I.S., C.Dip.A.F., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), M.I.Ex., M.B.I.M. *Fridays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting September 26, 1986. Room 23, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 16 meetings.*

**Fee: \$290**

The course is designed for those who would like to understand the mechanism of the international financial markets. Topics will include: the international financial environment, the international capital markets, financial management of multinational corporations and international banking.

**151. Applications of Financial Futures/Options in Financial Services Industries.** Kong Hin-man, A.I.B., A.I.C.B., A.C.I.S., C.Dip.A.F., M.I.C.M. (Grad.), M.I.Ex., M.B.I.M. *Fridays, 7.45-9.15 p.m., starting September 26, 1986. Room 23, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$190**

Financial markets globally have developed significantly in financial futures and options trading. Banks and financial institutions are using futures and options extensively in product development and treasury management. The program will illustrate the features of financial futures and options, together with their relationship with traditional treasury operations. Hedging program and internal control will be discussed.

**152. Inward/Outward Bills: Principles and Practice.** Yip Hoi-hing, A.I.B., D.M.S. *Mondays, 6.15-7.45 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. Room 21, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$360**

This course gives a practical and comprehensive study on inward/outward bills operations in banking. Topics to be discussed will include methods of payment, standard shipping terms, bill of exchange, bill of lading, documentary credit operations, collections, bills negotiation, packing loan facilities, various forms of Letter of Credit, trust receipt facilities, shipping guarantee, bills retirement and foreign exchange. Case studies on various topics will be provided whenever appropriate.

**153. Advanced Import-Export Banking.** Robert S. C. Au, A.I.B. *Saturdays, 2.15-3.45 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 121, University Main Building. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$385**

This advanced course is specially designed for banking/import-export firms' bills supervisors to learn more practical and difficult cases of international business operations. It will include topics of China trade, foreign exchange, treasury management and modern banking services. Interesting debates and bills discussions will be held in the class.

Applicants are expected to have basic bills knowledge and working experience. University graduates are also welcome to join this senior course.

*Medium of instruction: English and Cantonese.*

**154. Introduction to Credit Analysis.** Lau Kam-kwan, B.Sc., M.B.A. *Fridays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., starting October 10, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.* **Fee: \$380**

Participants will be provided with a general introduction to the basic lending concepts and the various analytical tools, both qualitative and quantitative, used in the assessment of borrowers in a banking environment. The course is divided

into two parts. Part A covers the common quantitative tools—spreading and analysis of financial statements, ratio analysis, cashflow projections, liquidation analysis. Part B focuses on the qualitative aspects of a lending decision, and includes a discussion of the concepts of asset conversion cycle, the three common lending rationales (i.e. asset conversion, asset protection and cashflow lending), and the structuring of credit facilities.

Participants should have some basic accounting or book-keeping knowledge.

*Medium of instruction: English and Cantonese.*

**155. Techniques of Credit Analysis.** Choy Shu-kwan, B.B.A. (Western Ontario). *Thursdays, 7.45–9.45 p.m., starting October 9, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 14 meetings.* **Fee: \$355**

This course is intended as an introduction to the principles and procedures necessary for sound credit analysis. It is designed for credit analysts who need to further develop their analytical skills and for those non-practitioners trying to understand the subject better. Comprehensive coverage will be given to the characteristics and analysis of both long term and short term loans. Considerable attention will be given to quantitative methods that are frequently used by credit analysts. A few sessions will be devoted to the analysis of special industries including real estate, shipping and financial institutions.

*Medium of instruction: English and Cantonese.*

### **156. 押匯信用狀實務操作 (Documentary Credits Operations)**

主 講 人：葉海興先生，A. I. B., D. M. S.

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心21室。（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月八日起每星期一下午六時十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：一百四十五元。（共四講）。

本課程為任職於出入口貿易公司及銀行押匯部從業員而設。內容包括押匯信用狀的用途及操作過程；信用狀須附的單據；信用狀之開立，修改及通知；審核押匯信用狀的依附文件；信用狀的償款方法及特殊信用狀的操作過程等。

### **157. 金融期貨交易 (Introduction to Financial Futures Trading)**

主 講 人：由香港期貨交易所有限公司安排期貨業人士主講。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心13室。（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月十六日起每星期二下午七時至九時。

全期學費：二百四十元。（共九講）。

本課程由香港期貨交易所安排業內人士主持。內容包括期貨交易的基礎概念，買賣和交收的程序，利率與貨幣期貨合約，期貨合約與有效經營的關係，股票指數合約，市場分析與測市技巧等等。

### 158. 銀行實務概論 (Fundamentals of Banking Practice)

主 講 人：區文道先生，A. I. B., F. C. I. S., LL. B. 。

地 點：星期四於香港大學校外課程部市區中心11室。(信德中心西翼九樓)。

星期五於香港大學校外課程部市區中心20室。(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十五日起每星期四及星期五下午六時三十分至九時。

全期學費：一百一十五元。(共四講)。

本課程特為任職於銀行或財務機構人士而設。講授重點包括介紹本港財務或銀行業有關法例，各種存款處理，銀行與客戶之關係，票據及支票，信用證及出入口押匯，一般貸放常識。

### 159. 銀行實務與法律 (Law Relating to Banking)

主 講 人：徐志輝先生，A.I.B. 。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心13室。(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年十一月十八日起每星期二下午七時三十五分至九時零五分。

全期學費：六百一十元。(共三十五講)。

本課程為準備投考 A.I.B. Stage 2 科目 Law Relating to Banking 之人士而設。內容依照學會的指定範圍，包括銀行與客戶的關係，委託人與代理人，合夥及有限公司組織，破產程序，支票及票據，各類抵押品的認識，(包括房地產、擔保、證券及保單等)。

資歷及錄取條件：服務於銀行界，對各種業務有基本認識；中學畢業以上而 A.I.B. Stage 1 及格者。(包括公開試合格或已認可豁免者)。報名時申請人必須填上 A.I.B. 會員編號、現職銀行名稱及附上 A.I.B. Stage 1 合格證書副本或豁免證明。無合格或豁免證明者將不予考慮。

本課程限收三十八人。如報名人數超額，將由講者甄選資格適合之學員。

**160. Statistical Theory and Operational Research.** Alice Ho Yuen-may, B.Sc. (Lond.), *Wednesdays, 7.45-9.45 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 20 meetings.*

**Fee: \$390**

The course introduces students to a basic range of statistical ideas and techniques, and is also suitable for candidates taking professional examinations. The syllabus consists of frequency distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion; elementary probability theory, conditional probability independence, Bayes' rule; discrete and continuous probability distribution (e.g. binomial, Poisson, normal), mathematical expectation (e.g. mean, variance); sampling distributions; estimation and hypothesis testing; linear regression and analysis of variance; time series and forecasting. The tutor will also discuss basic operational research techniques, such as applied probability—queueing theory, inventory

control; and linear programming—duality, simplex method, transportation, game theory and networks and dynamic programming.

**161. A Basic Course in Nonparametric Statistics.** Tim S. C. Chan, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Washington). *Saturdays, 3.45–5.15 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 141, University Main Building. 16 meetings.* **Fee: \$235**

This course is designed to give the student an introduction to nonparametric methods that are in common use. Topics covered include basic probabilistic and statistical concepts of nonparametric tests, tests based on the applications of the binomial and multinomial distributions, goodness-of-fit tests, analysis of contingency tables, methods based on ranks and log-linear model analysis. Students who already have some elementary knowledge of statistics will find this course most profitable even though no prerequisite background in statistics is expected. As an alternative option in data analysis, this course will be useful for researchers as well.

*Medium of instruction : English and Cantonese.*

**162. Introduction to Linear Models.** Tim S. C. Chan, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Washington). *Saturdays, 2.00–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 141, University Main Building. 16 meetings.* **Fee: \$235**

This course is designed for students who need to have a working knowledge of applied bivariate and simple multivariate statistics in order to understand and evaluate research reports in the literature of their fields and to select and use appropriate statistical methods in their own research. The subject matter covered in this course will mainly surround the use of the general linear model and the application of multiple regression analysis for various kind of experimental designs. It is assumed that the student has had some basic preparation in statistics, including some elementary descriptive as well as inferential concepts and methods. Even so, a review of fundamental statistical methods will be given at the beginning of the course. Throughout the course, we will rely quite heavily on the use of numerical examples to illustrate the applications of the methods in research situations. The emphasis of the course will be on the applied side and should be most useful for those who will be engaged in behavioural and health science research.

*Medium of instruction : English and Cantonese.*

*See also :*

**113. General Principles of Law for Bankers.** (Page 25 )



# Management Studies

Staff Tutor : T. W. Casey, Telephone 5-8592785

**163. An Introduction to Business Management.** Vincent Ng, B.S., M.B.A., M.S., D.B.A., Ph.D. (Calif.) *Wednesdays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

Managing a modern business enterprise is an activity for which relatively few of those who become involved in it have had proper training. The functions of the managerial process and prevailing motivation theories will be examined, together with the design of structures necessary to accomplish organizational objectives, and the development of managerial thought in its historical context. Particular attention will be paid to an analysis of the three major functional disciplines—manufacture, finance and marketing. This course has been specially designed for junior executives, or those about to enter the management field, who wish to broaden their knowledge of modern management techniques.

**164. Management Principles and Policy.** Benjamin Fung, B.Comm. (Concordia). Grad.Dip.Mgt. (McGill), A.C.I.S., Dip.M., M.Inst.M. *Tuesdays, 8.05-9.35 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 16 meetings.* **Fee: \$300**

The objective of the course is to introduce participants to an understanding of the wider responsibilities of management as a preparation for the holding of senior management posts. Topics to be discussed comprise definitions of management; the identification of management functions and responsibilities; management levels and managerial skills; the formulation and execution of policy; the setting of objectives; the exercise of delegation; authority and responsibility; the structure and theories of organization; forms of organization for general and functional management; problem solving and decision making; leadership styles and direction; management by objectives and performance appraisal; motivation and incentives; training needs and design; management development programmes; time management; organizational careers; individual development and career strategies.

**165. Organisation and Management Principles.** Denis W. C. Ng, M.B.A. (Northeast Louisiana). *Wednesdays, 8.00-9.30 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 722, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

The management of organizations is embraced by many of the ideas which have been developed in the field of organizational behaviour. The development of management thought in this respect, and its link with the practice of management will be examined in this course, which is designed for junior supervisors and managers. Basic managerial functions will be analyzed, including planning, control, directing, staffing, organizing and communicating. The effect on managerial practice of other aspects will also be considered, including individual motivation, the phenomenon of power and leadership, group dynamics, decision-making, the management of change and conflict, and the interaction of organizations with their environments.

**166. Management Concepts and Practices.** Andy Ng, B.Admin., B.Comm., M.B.A. (Ottawa), M.B.I.M. *Mondays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 141, University Main Building. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

The focus of this course will be upon how a business organization operates and the inter-related functions which make it run effectively. Forms of business ownership, the principles, history and trends of management thinking will be examined, together with the facilitating requirements of communication, information systems and the structure of international trade. The four major specialist functions—production, marketing, finance and human resources—will also be considered and their interaction with each other. Case material will be incorporated in the more formal teaching mode, as well as the fullest participation by members of the class.

**167. Starting a Small Business: a Marketing Approach.** Philip C. L. Lok, B.Sc., M.B.A. (C.U.H.K.). *Saturdays, 2.00–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986 Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 8 meetings.* **Fee: \$160**

The business climate in Hong Kong is most conducive to the establishment of small business. However, success is in no way guaranteed, especially if the parties investing do not understand the market place and their target customers. The application of well-formulated marketing concepts will do a great deal to help entrepreneurs to see what product or service is needed in society, how to distribute it, the price to be charged, and ways in which the customer will be made aware of the product or service. The course has been designed to help those who wish to establish a small business or to expand the base of an already established concern. Specialist areas will be covered by speakers with knowledge and experience in the field and students will be encouraged to develop a business development plan in terms of a project.

**168. Organisation and Methods.** Samuel San, B.E. (N.S.W.). *Saturdays, 3.45–5.15 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 24, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

The techniques of a sound Organization and Methods approach to the running of a business enterprise are being adopted by an increasing number of companies in the modern world. Designed for office, line and general managers, this course will cover the application of O. & M. techniques from basic fact finding, the analysis of bad procedures through to specialized techniques of an advanced nature. Specifically, the speaker will examine the problems of forms layout and design, the selection and usage of office machines, clerical aids, together with the supporting role of statistical techniques and of critical path analysis. Examples will be used to show the successful application of O. & M. techniques, taking into account the human implications of changes made.

**169. Management Information Systems.** Chow Man-chu, M.B.A., (Miami), M.Inst.A.M. *Saturdays, 2.00–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 208, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

The modern entrepreneur is faced with increasing complexity in the conduct of business. Management Information Systems (MIS) is a discipline which has been developed to improve the problem-solving and effective decision-making capabilities of decision-makers involved in different functions and levels. In this course, the characteristics of effective information systems will be systematically analysed and illustrated by case studies as well as the process of developing MIS. Part of this course is relevant to the A.C.A. level 2 and I.A.M. examinations.

**170. Marketing: A Practical Introduction.** Timothy C. L. Choi, B.A., B.Com. (Windsor), M.B.A. (McMaster), M.Inst.M. *Saturdays, 2.00–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

Marketing has been described as the performance of those activities that direct the flow of goods and services from producer to consumer or user. This concept will be considered from its base to the modern practice of marketing management. The course has been designed for those who have no previous experience of the implications of marketing techniques and who wish to equip themselves for work in this field. Special attention will be paid to the organization of various marketing activities in order to ensure that they are properly co-ordinated.

**171. Marketing Management: Analysis, Planning and Control.** Paul Mak, B.Sc. (H.K.), M.B.A. (Sheffield). *Fridays, 6.00–7.30 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

Marketing in the modern sense has evolved from its origins in selling and distribution into a comprehensive philosophy for relating an organization's products to consumer needs. The application of the marketing concept makes it necessary that all elements are properly established in their own right and co-ordinated. This applies particularly to establishing the appropriate organization, research into market needs, channels of distribution, selling, pricing policies and advertising and sales promotion activities. Particular attention will be paid to marketing in the context of Hong Kong. This course is intended for junior executives whether in a specialist marketing area or not, and those engaged in general management who wish to gain a greater insight into the relevance and working of the marketing function in a business operation.

**172. Market Planning and the use of effective Marketing Strategies.** Norman M. O. Ho, B.Soc.Sc., M.B.A. (C.U.H.K.), M.Inst. M. *Saturdays, 3.45–5.15 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

In today's competitive business environment, unless a management team has a systematic plan of action, it may lose effective control of activities which generate profits. This course aims at introducing a systematic approach to marketing planning and setting successful marketing strategies. It covers the areas of planning process and principles, setting marketing goals and sales forecasting, marketing mix strategies, and the evaluation and control of the marketing plan. This course is designed specifically for individuals involved in the marketing, advertising, sales, public relations or trading business.

**173. The Management of Sales Promotion.** Norman M. O. Ho, B.Soc.Sc., M.B.A. (C.U.H.K.), M.Inst.M. *Saturdays, 2.00–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

This course focuses a broad perspective on sales promotion and merchandising, covering both techniques and administration. It aims to provide marketing specialists with both theoretical and practical knowledge on the sales promotion campaign and how to maximise with existing resources. Use will be made of lectures, the case study, and guest speakers from related promotional fields, notably advertising and marketing. This course will be suitable for executives who are involved in sales promotion planning, marketing or brand management, advertising or public relations, and the small businessman who can devise sales promotion ideas himself but requires help in their implementation.

**174. The Marketing of Industrial Products.** Tam Shu-wing, B.Soc.Sc. (C.U.H.K.), M.Sc. (Bath). *Mondays, 6.00–7.30 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

The attention which is given to the marketing of consumer goods often draws attention away from the fact that a large and growing area of marketing activity is devoted to the sale and distribution of products from one business enterprise to another. The purpose of this course is to analyse the special problems that the marketing of industrial products can create. The speaker will trace the development of marketing policies in this field from the basis of product planning, pricing, sales techniques, distribution, marketing research, advertising, and promotional strategies, to the continuance of customer loyalty through after-sales service. Case material will be used to illustrate the policies outlined in principle. The course will benefit managers both in the marketing area and those who work in other areas but who wish to extend their knowledge of marketing techniques.

**175. Export Marketing Management.** Stanley Sum Yiu-cho, D.M.S., Dip.B.A. (Aston), M.B.I.M., A.M.I.T.D. *Saturdays, 2.00–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 28, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

Hong Kong is an export-oriented economy. It is therefore vital to make the right choices about what to produce, and to back up the product with the supporting services—information, packaging, selling, distribution—which leads to customer interest and satisfaction. The course deals with export marketing from the practical viewpoint of a manager faced with the task of developing or expanding his company's export potential. Export marketing is particularly subject to risk and uncertainty; it is beset with problems which are not necessarily soluble in terms of local market experience. Topics for discussion include: export marketing strategies; world markets; channels of distribution; promotion in export markets; organising for export; the export product; export intelligence; segmentation of export markets; export pricing strategy. Certain case studies will be used for class discussion.

**176. Tourism Management.** Tam Shu-wing, B.Soc.Sc. (C.U.H.K.), M.Sc. (Bath) and Alan Tse Ching-biu, B.B.A., M.B.A. (C.U.H.K.). *Mondays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

The phenomenon of tourism remains a part of contemporary life and continues to affect the economic and social well-being of most nations, with the development of modern tourist industry here and in Mainland China having reached a crucial stage. The continuous rapid expansion of mass tourism poses significant impacts on our socio-economic environment, while different needs of the tourists seem to diversify to a greater variety. The long term survival of the Tourist Industry will require better management and monitoring in addition to development. This course is designed to provide an overview of the management of the Tourist Industry in both private and public sectors, with particular emphasis on the local scene.

**177. Case Studies in Tourism.** Elaine Duggie, M.A. (St. Andrews), M.Sc. (Strathclyde). *Tuesdays, 6.00–7.30 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$230**

An introduction to tourism using case studies from Thailand, Bali, Japan and other destinations in South-East Asia. It will deal in detail with the planning and development of different types of tourist destinations together with an analysis of the resulting social, cultural and environmental impacts. Principles identified in the case studies will be used to formulate, by group discussion, a tourism plan for a local situation.

The course aims to provide an understanding of the issues of tourism. It is designed for those who have no previous tourism training but who work in areas related to the tourism field, or who have a special interest in tourism.

**178. Introduction to Hotel Management.** Yuen Fook-min, Constant, M.I.T.T., M.Inst.M., M.B.I.M. *Wednesdays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 14 meetings.* **Fee: \$260**

This introductory course is offered to hotel frontline managers or supervisors who wish to have an overall understanding of the managerial aspects of hotel operation. Others who wish to acquire a basic knowledge of hotel management would also find it useful. The course will outline the process of operation and administration in various functional areas of a hotel, with focus on decision and control techniques. Functional areas to be covered: food and beverage; front office; sales and marketing; public relations; personnel and training; housekeeping and sanitation; accounting and control; purchasing, receiving and inventory control.

**179. Hotel and Catering Management.** Stanley Sum Yiu-cho, D.M.S., Dip.B.A. (Aston), M.B.I.M., A.M.I.T.D. *Saturdays, 3.45–5.15 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 28, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

This is the first of two courses to be offered on the managerial aspects of the hotel and catering industry. Topics to be discussed include: the growth and development of modern hotel and catering management; appropriate techniques of business management in the field; the characteristics of chain operation and resort hotels; the nature and organization of hotel work, including the front of the house, the room department, security, engineering, food and beverage, restaurants, personnel accounting, sales and service promotions. Discussions will also embrace career opportunities in the hotel and catering field and the role of tourism generally. The course is designed for young supervisors in the hotel and catering industry, as well as those considering a career in the field.

**180. An Introduction to Basic Finance.** Chan Siu-pang, ACCA, AHKSA, FAIA, MBIM, FAAI, ATIHK. *Saturdays, 1.30–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 10, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$275**

It is becoming increasingly important for managers and professionals of whatever specialization to appreciate the financial criteria behind business decisions. This course has been designed to cover the basic concepts in business finance such as the financial statement, financial ratios, capital budgeting techniques and investment decisions under uncertainty. Other topics to be considered include: the cost of capital and valuation, elements of project financing, and financial projection.

**181. An Introduction to Business Finance.** Barry Yiu, B.A.Sc. (Toronto), M.B.A. (McMaster). *Saturdays, 3.45–5.15 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

A basic understanding of finance is essential in order to appreciate the financial criteria behind business decisions. This course is designed to cover the financial concepts and how they are used in a practical setting. Topics to be discussed include: the mathematics of finance; financial statement analysis; financial planning, working capital management, cost of capital and evaluation; capital budgeting and techniques and sources of short term and long term financing.

**182. An Introduction to Financial Management.** Simon C. W. Ho, B.A., M.B.A. (Washington State). *Saturdays, 3.45–5.15 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 22, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

Geared to those who have no formal training in the finance functions, this course will introduce the fundamental principles and practices of financial management with particular emphasis on real-life applications. Topics to be covered will include: an overview of financial management; financial statement analysis for management control; profit planning and budgeting; working capital management—cash receivables and cost of capital theories; interest factors in financial decisions; financial forecasting; capital budgeting techniques; investment and security analysis.

**183. Credit and Loan Administration.** Benjamin Fung, B.Comm. (Concordia), Grad.Dip.Mgt. (McGill), A.C.I.S., Dip.M., M.Inst.M. *Tuesdays, 6.30-8.00 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 18 meetings. Fee: \$350*

The success of any bank loan depends on how closely it is monitored, regardless of how skilfully and judiciously it is assessed at the sanction stage. The course is designed for lending officers and corporate financial executives who wish to gain a good insight into the concepts, methodology and techniques to monitor credit and post loan administration. Topics to be discussed include: mechanisms of commercial, corporate, syndicated and project lending; general principles of bank lending; basic lending facilities; structuring credit; credit analysis techniques and write-up; loan documentation; securities and collaterals; loan reviews and classifications; problem loans and legal procedures for default payment; import and export financing instruments; banking services for personal and business customers.

**184. Financial Techniques for Marketing Executives.** Ma Shiu-ming. B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.), M.B.A. (British Columbia). *Mondays, 6.30-8.00 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. Room G3, James Hsiung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings. Fee: \$185*

The application of financial management techniques to marketing problem-solving can often produce improved profitability and efficiency of the marketing department. Marketing executives wishing to obtain an understanding of the financial techniques that are important in improving their contribution to organisational effectiveness will find this course useful. It will cover the financial considerations in the evaluation of products, channel assessment, sales-force compensation, service levels, credit policies, and price determination. Applications of capital budgeting in marketing, sales forecasting, and marketing cost reduction will also be discussed.

**185. An Introduction to Operational Research.** Dannie Leung, B.Sc. (Birm.), M.Sc. (Lancaster). *Tuesdays, 7.15-8.45 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room G3, James Hsiung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings. Fee: \$230*

Operational Research is a most useful technique for all managers and administrators, enabling them to understand and use the more advanced methods of information collection, processing and control which lead to a more efficient organization. Students should have a basic knowledge of algebra but all other mathematical concepts will be explained. The course has been designed to suit those who have no previous knowledge of Operational Research and to act as an introductory course for those who wish to pursue more advanced studies in this area.

## 186. 生產管理 (Production Management)

主 講 人：黃昭欽碩士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心12室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十六日起每星期五下午七時四十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：一百九十元（共十講）。

近年來香港工業已邁進一新紀元，力求科學化管理，而工業界管理人士更須對整個生產觀念，有更鮮明之認識。本課程旨在介紹生產管理之基本概念，並將集中討論下列各點，以供工業界督導人員及經理人員參考：生產形式、生產職務、廠房設計、生產計劃、生產排期、生產管制。

*See also:*

102. Management and Marketing of Corporate Identity. (Page 21 )

124. Office Administration and Practice. (Page 27 )

302. 商人及其法律概論（第 93 頁）

494. Stress Management for Executives. (Page 144)

515. 電腦和電腦化入門（第 154 頁）

## 太古城校外課程

300. 廣告設計實用技巧

312. 中級音樂理論

313. 視唱練習

353. 基本日語

354. 基本日語

355. 基本日語

356. 基本日語

380. 高級日語

404. 基本普通話

405. 基本普通話

406. 基本普通話

407. 基本普通話

426. 高級普通話

470. 國畫魚蝦蟹配景構圖設色技法。

471. 各體書法集聯應用寫作研習

491. 幼童的發展



# Personnel Management

*Staff Tutor : T. W. Casey, Telephone 5-8592785*

**187. Practical Personnel Management.** S. K. Law, B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.), A.I.P.M., A.C.I.S., M.B.I.M. *Tuesdays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting September 23, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

The role of the personnel manager is concerned with attracting, retaining and helping people to adjust to the work situation in an organization. Specifically, the role embraces recruitment and selection, manpower planning, training and development, wages and salaries administration, performance appraisal, employee services and communication with employees. These functions will be considered, together with those aspects of industrial relations important in Hong Kong, such as the Employment Ordinance, management and labour relations, grievance/disciplinary procedures, joint consultation, and labour tribunals. The course will be attractive to supervisory staff from different industries who wish to broaden their knowledge of personnel matters, as well as specialists in the area.

**188. Managing People: an Introduction to Supervisory Management.** Helen Price, B.Sc. (Queen's Belfast). *Saturdays, 1.30–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 20, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$275**

Supervisors and managers in modern organizations are ever more required to develop an understanding of their personnel and human relations skills. The factors influencing the behaviour of individuals and groups at work will be examined, together with the practical steps that can be taken in areas such as leadership, interpersonal relations, problem-solving and performance improvement. Other areas to be considered include selection interviewing, on-job training, disciplinary action, and performance appraisal. The course is designed for those who are actively involved in the direction of others and who wish to gain an insight into modern management techniques in dealing with people. Participants will be given the opportunity to contribute and identify those areas of skill and knowledge which they need to develop further.

**189. Personnel Management.** Vincent Luk, B.Sc. (H.K.), A.C.I.S. *Saturdays, 2.00–3.30 p.m., starting September 27, 1986. Room 24, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

Unlike financial or material resources in an organization, people who are employed within it will not react mechanically or even predictably to their conditions of employment. The functions and responsibilities of personnel management will be examined critically. They include: recruitment and selection; manpower planning; training and development; job analysis and evaluation; wages and salaries administration; performance appraisal; conditions of employment; employee relations; and personnel services. The course will be of value to supervisors who have responsibility for people as well as those with more specialist personnel tasks.

## 190. 人事管理學 (Personnel Management and Office Administration)

主 講 人：司徒初先生。

地 點：香港人學校外課程部市區中心22室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十四日起每星期三下午七時四十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：二百二十九元。（共十二講）。

人事管理研究的範圍包括所有與企業管理方面有關人事的因素。人事政策實施的問題。如招募、挑選、就業、工作分析、員工訓練及發展、評估薪酬、員工福利、紀律、及員工關係等，將在討論範圍之內。

本課程乃為現職人事管理人員或有志從事這方面的初階者而設，教學方法將包括講授、個案實習和角色實習。

## 191 實用人事管理及勞資關係技巧 (Practical Personnel Management and Labour Relations Techniques)

主 講 人：趙志光先生。

地 點：香港人學銀禧時樓722室。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十二日起每星期一下午六時三十分至八時。

全期學費：二百三十九元。（共十二講）。

本課程首先介紹人事管理之基本知識，如人力計劃、員工招聘、工作分析、薪工管理、考績評估、員工訓練及發展等。隨着本課程會着重討論及研究一般人事管理人員工作上面對之實際問題及處理技巧，包括勞資關係與溝通，勞資協商，員工之投訴及紀律處理，及香港勞工法例等，並附有個案分析。

本課程特別適合現職基層及中層人事管理人員或有志從事這行業的人士修讀。

## 192. 企業管理 (Management of Organizations)

主 講 人：鄭璋青小姐，B. B. A.

地 點：香港大學校本部大樓103室。

時 間：一九八六年十月八日起每星期三下午八時至九時三十分。

全期學費：二百七十五元。（共十五講）。

科學管理是成功企業的基本條件。本課程旨在講授企業管理之基本原則及應用技巧，並將集中探討下列各部份：業務策劃及組織、人力計劃及管理、內部溝通、成效控制、市場推廣及時間管理，適合步入行政職級的人士進修。

# Education

*Staff Tutor : Miss. N. P. Lee, Telephone 5-8592785*

**193. New Approaches to the Teaching of Social Subjects at the Junior Secondary Level.** Chow Yiu-wing, B.Soc.Sc. (C.U.H.K.), Dip.Ed. (H.K.). *Fridays, 6.15-7.45 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 167, University Main Building. 12 meetings. Fee: \$180*

This course is designed for junior secondary school teachers of social subjects, such as E.P.A., History, Social Studies and Geography with emphasis being placed on the syllabus and new activity methods. Cantonese and English will be used as the medium of instruction.

*Enrolment is limited to 25.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of Social Studies in secondary schools will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications : September 22, 1986.*)

**194. Management of Educational Institutions.** Members of the Hong Kong Council for Educational Administration. *Wednesdays, 6.15-7.45 p.m., starting September 24, 1986. Room 237, University Main Building. 12 meetings. Fee: \$200*

The course is designed to provide a basic professional training for educational administrators. An introduction to basic professional training will be provided for educational administrators, particularly principals, potential school administrators and administrators of other educational institutions.

Topics to be discussed will include organisation theories, personnel management in schools, decision-making, leadership style and school climate, time-management, managing changes in schools, school-based staff development, and school accountability.

*Basic reference:* Owens, R.G. *Organizational Behaviour in Schools (2nd ed.)* Eaglewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1982.

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers in secondary schools will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications : September 11, 1986.*)

## **195. 小學行政講座 (Administration in Primary Schools)**

主 講 人：王齊樂先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心11室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月十六日起每星期二下午三時至五時。

全期學費：三百元。（共十八講）。

本課程旨在介紹和討論小學行政的理論和可行的實施方法，適合負責小學行政的校長、副校長、主任及一般小學教師參加。課程內容包括：小學行政組織的構

想、校政計劃的訂定和實施、校長的職責、教職員間的分工、教務工作的處理、訓導工作的實施、班主任的工作、學校與家庭的聯繫和文書事務的處理等。本課程除授課十八講外，並將安排適當學校，作實地觀察與學習。（限收四十人）。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立小學之校長及教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月六日前報名）。

### **196. 書法講座(一)教師班** **(The Learning and Teaching of Chinese Calligraphy I)**

主 講 人：王齊樂先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心29室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月二十六日起每星期五上午九時至十一時。

乙班：一九八六年九月二十六日起每星期五下午三時至五時。

全期學費：四百元。（共十八講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

本課程專為初學書法的教師而設，講授書法基礎知識。目標有二：（一）引起教師們對書法藝術的興趣，進而學習傳統書法的基本理論和實踐，以建立書學研習的基礎。（二）教師們在研習中，掌握了書法藝術學習上循序漸進的基本理論與方法，便可在學校教學中指導學生們進行學習。凡對書法藝術有興趣，而能撥出時間進行練習者，歡迎參加研習。（每班限收二十人）。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十三日前報名）。

### **197. 書法講座(二)教師班** **(The Learning and Teaching of Chinese Calligraphy II)**

主 講 人：王齊樂先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心29室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一上午九時至十一時。

乙班：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午三時至五時。

全期學費：四百元。（共十八講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

本課程是「書法講座(一)」的延續，目標相同，歡迎已完成「書法講座(一)」的學員，或對書法藝術的理論與實踐已稍有基礎的教師參加。（每班限收20人）。

### 198. 書法講座(三)教師班 (The Learning and Teaching of Chinese Calligraphy III)

主 講 人：王齊樂先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心29室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月十七日起每星期三上午九時至十一時。

乙班：一九八六年九月十七日起每星期三下午三時至五時。

全期學費：四百二十元。（共十八講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

本課程是「書法講座(二)」的延續，目標相同，而研習方面，除對理論與實踐作深入研討外，更利用集體切磋，以提高認識。同時，並將根據個別學員的興趣愛好而發展所長。歡迎已完成「書法講座(二)」的學員或相當程度的教師參加研習。（每班限收15人）。

### 199. 幼稚園美勞創作活動教學(一) (Teaching Creative Art Activities in Kindergartens I)

主 講 人：黎佩娟女士。 講授語言：粵語輔以英語。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心21室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月二十四日起每星期三下午六時至七時三十分。

乙班：一九八六年九月二十四日起每星期三下午七時四十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：一百六十元。（共十二講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

課程着重幼稚園美勞活動教學上的實際問題，作探討式講授，使學員瞭解兒童繪畫活動的發展過程、美勞課堂的處理、活動題材、工具設備、美術鑑賞和學習環境佈置等問題。課程輔以多項兒童美勞活動範例幻燈片。學員更有機會參與美勞活動設計，兒童觀察和課題實踐。本課程適合幼稚園教師及幼兒工作人士就讀。（每班限收三十五人）。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡在職幼稚園教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據，向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十一日前報名）。

### 200. 幼稚園美勞創作活動教學(二) (Teaching Creative Art Activities in Kindergartens II)

主 講 人：黎佩娟女士 講授語言：粵語輔以英語。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心24室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月二十五日起每星期四下午六時至七時三十分。  
乙班：一九八六年九月二十五日起每星期四下午七時四十五分至九時十五分。  
全期學費：一百七十元。（共十二講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

此課程乃幼稚園美勞活動教學（一）的延續，透過深入介紹瞭解美勞活動的功能在兒童成長發展過程中的重要性，與其他學科的相輔教學——美勞與語文發展、識數活動、自然環境觀察、音樂律動、扮演及遊戲等對幼兒成長的關係，成人對幼兒美勞創作活動持有的態度和認識，並作現時香港幼稚園教學環境下的美勞活動創作嘗試，課題實踐活動。輔以幻燈片介紹。實習材料由學員自備。

本課程適合幼稚園教師及幼兒工作人士就讀，參加者必須完成幼稚園美勞活動教學（一）課程，方可選修。（每班限收三十人）。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡在職幼稚園教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據，向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十二日前報名）。

## 201. 幼童的美術教學 (Teaching Art to Young Children)

主 講 人：林漢超先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心21室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十一月十一日起每星期二下午五時四十五分至七時十五分。

全期學費：一百六十元。（共十二講）。

此課程專為任教於小學及幼稚園的美術教師而設。內容包括對美術教學的基本認識、繪畫對幼童心態發展的影響、兒童的繪畫特徵、兒童的美術觀、美術工作的材料及過程、美術教師的角色和教學法。美術與環境的活動計劃也在探討之列。（限收四十人）。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立小學及幼稚園之美術教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據，向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於十月三十日前報名）。

## 202. 中國現代文學史（五） (Chinese Modern Literature V)

主 講 人：丁平先生（國立中山大學文學士、教育碩士）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心13室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十六日起每星期五下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：二百六十元。（共十六講）。

自一九一七年一月，胡適以《文學改良芻議》一文，發動「文學革命」之後，中國文學又走出了一條新的道路——用語體文表達人類的思想、情感與智慧。

中國文學的發展，自《詩經》到現在，已有二千多年的歷史了，這是我們祖先留下的無數文化遺產中，一批豐碩的果實。

在中國現代文學的過去六十年中，詩歌、散文、小說及劇本等四種形式，雖然不能說是平衡發展，但每一種形式，都各自有其可觀的收穫，這是鐵一般的事實。

本課程自一九一七年起，至一九八三年底止，以年代為「經」，以文學的四種形式為「緯」，將六十年來文學的發展，劃分為若干時期，對每一時期各種文學形式的主要作家及其主要作品，將作有系統的敘述、分析與研究。分五階段講授，本課程為第五階段。講述五十年代至八十年代的文學發展。

本課程主要為香港中學中文教師而設，但對中國現代文學史的發展有興趣者，歡迎參加。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之中文科教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據，向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十三日前報名）。

### 203. 中國現代文學作家論（十）

#### (An Introduction to Writers of Contemporary Chinese Literature X)

主 講 人：丁平先生（國立中山大學文學士、教育碩士）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心13室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十六日起每星期五下午七時四十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：二百五十元。（共十四講）。

中國自一九一八年一月，第一批新品種的嬰兒（新詩、散文、小說、劇本）在北京誕生後，近六十年來，中國現代文壇上出現了大量有創作成就的作家，而且有不少作家的主要作品，在國際文壇上已獲得了應有的地位和尊重。

本課程將在新詩、散文、小說及劇本等文學形式中，選講一些主要作家及其主要作品。對每一位在中國現代文學中，具有代表性的作家底思想本質、創作歷程、表達技巧、作品風格、文壇地位及作品對當代及後世文壇的影響等，都作全面性的介紹、分析與論評。這個課程是為中學中文教師及現代文學的愛好者而設，共若干階段講授。本課程為第十階段，就下列作家中選講十四人：

聞一多、豐子愷、趙滋蕃、魯迅、馮至、余光中、魏子雲、曹禺、鄭愁予、楊朔、舒巷城、蕭乾、羅青、周夢蝶、白樺、顏元叔等。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之中文科教師進修以上課

程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十三日前報名）。

#### **204. 中國現代詩的詮釋及寫作 (The Interpretation and Writing of Modern Chinese Poetry)**

主 講 人：丁平先生（國立中山大學文學士、教育碩士）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心13室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十七日起每星期六下午二時至三時三十分。

全期學費：二百五十元。（共十六講）。

本課程自一九一八年起，至一九八四年止，在中國現代詩的發展過程中，選出若干在詩創作上已有成就的詩人底主要作品，作深入的詮釋；並輔導學員從事現代詩的寫作，將按月選送有份量的純文學刊物及報紙副刊發表。（如台北的創世紀詩刊、藍星詩刊、葡萄園詩刊、文壇月刊，以及聯合報副刊、中國時報副刊、香港的文學天地周刊、世界中國書刊、香港文學月刊等。）

在選講現代詩時，先詮釋李金髮、聞一多、徐志摩、馮至、戴望舒、艾青、臧克家、卞之琳、田間、覃子豪、痲弦、紀弦、余光中、楊牧、周夢蝶、張默、洛夫、鄭愁予、胡品清、林冷、辛鬱、葉維廉、黃國彬、黃維樑、藍海文、戴天、蔡炎培、羅門、羊令野、上官予等。

本課程主要為香港中學中文教師而設；但對中國現代詩有興趣者，歡迎參加。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之中文科教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十五日前報名）。

#### **205. 認識及服務弱智人士 (Understanding and Serving the Mentally Handicapped Person)**

主 講 人：弱智人士服務協進會及本港對弱智人士服務有研究及直接工作經驗之專業人士擔任。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心24室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十二日起每星期一下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：二百二十元。（共十四講）。

本課程之目的為使社會人士、家長、及直接為弱智人士工作之教師、護士、社會工作者、或訓導員對弱智人士有基本之了解，並在管理方面，有正確之認識。

課程內容包括緒論、社會對弱智人士之服務，弱智之成因及本質，弱智人士之需要及其在家庭、學校、社會及職業方面之適應、教育、職業訓練等等。



講授方面以粵語為主。方式包括專題講座、電影、討論及參觀弱智人士服務機構等。限收三十名。在職專業者及弱智兒童家長將獲優先取錄。

(本課程由香港弱智人士服務協進會贊助)。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。(如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月九日前報名)。

## 206. 性教育文憑課程 (Certificate in Sex Education)

主講人：吳敏倫醫生、張譚玉瑩女士、張燦輝博士、曾家達先生、劉煒堅先生等。

地點：每星期一在校外課程部市區中心17室上課。(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
由一九八六年十月二日起至一九八七年一月二十二日，每星期四在校外課程部市區中心17室上課。(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
由一九八七年二月五日起每星期四在香港大學校本部上課。

時間：一九八六年九月二十九日起至一九八七年六月二十二日每星期一及星期四下午五時四十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：修讀文憑課程者一千三百元。

選修者課程中每一部份收費一百六十元，如分兩年選修，完成文憑課程者則須另付考試費。

性是生活的一部份，同時也廣泛地涉及生活上多方面；可是對不少人來說，要提出有關性的問題，或是嘗試答覆這些問題，都有難以啓齒之感。有見及此，香港性教育促進會和香港大學校外課程部將於一九八六年九月起開辦首屆性教育文憑課程。目的是讓修讀的人士從文化、心理、社會、醫學、教育等數方面去了解性是什麼，然後透過實習課去明白自己對性的態度和價值觀念等，及探討如何在學校、福利機構及醫療服務中，在處理與性有關的問題上，能從容地給予受助人適當的知識，糾正誤解，並灌輸健全的觀念，而沒有尷尬之感。

課程內容：整個課程分為六部，每部份的大綱如下：

- (一) 性與文化：香港人的信仰和性態度；性與中國文化；性與西方文化；性與基督教；愛情與性；性的現代化。(共十六小時)。
- (二) 性與心理：性觀念研究、性身份認同、性取向、性角色；心性發展；不同的性表現、同性戀、戀童及其他性差異行為。(共十六小時)。
- (三) 性與社會：從人類學看性行為表現；社會學對性的研究；婚姻與離婚；娼妓，性的政治意義；性犯罪；性與大眾傳媒；性與法律；性愛及色情事物。(共十六小時)。
- (四) 性與醫學：性解剖與生理學；性衛生；性交；生育、懷孕、分娩

和育兒；疾病與性；性機能障礙。

(共十六小時)。

(五) 性與教育：性教育的歷史和理論；軀體動態和引導技巧；性與道德、性價值觀的教導；性教育課程設計和評審法；特殊人士的性教育；科學研究方法；輔導技巧；學校課本性教育內容檢討。

(共十六小時)。

(六) 實習：減低敏感反應及自我性態度探討；案例研討；專題教學實習；角色扮演；指定作業。

(共三十二小時)。

課程組織：課程組織分文憑課程及選修。

修讀文憑課程者需修讀所有六部份。

選修之學員只可選修第一至第五部份中若干部份。如有意分兩年完成課程，亦可以選修第一至第五部份中若干部份，但請聲明欲分兩年完成文憑課程。

授課方式：講授、小組討論、個案研討、實習等。

入學資格：凡修讀文憑課程者應具有教育、社會工作、醫療服務或有關專業訓練，並在現職中有需要提供性教育或類似服務、現修讀大學或專上學院課程者，如有志投身上述或有關的專業亦在考慮之列。

凡選修此課程而不擬考取文憑者，則應具中學畢業或以上程度。

考試及習作：在完成第一、二及四部份將有考試。在完成第三及五部份將有作業，在實習課過程中亦將有作業。

結業文憑：凡修讀文憑課程，出席率不少於百分之八十，考試合格、習作及實習成績滿意者，得獲頒發「性教育課程文憑」。

報名手續：申請者須於八月二十七日或以前(一)填妥特別為此課程而設之報名表，(二)連同修業證書副本及(三)劃綫支票，寄本部收。

名額：45人(文憑課程)。

15人(選修)。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師於一年內進修以上課程(全部六個部份)，而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。(如欲教育署退還半費者，須於八月二十七日前報名)。

*See also:*

**259. Creative Language Teaching: Techniques for Enlivening the English Lesson. (Page 73)**

**260. Teaching Verse Speaking to Children. (Page 73)**

**261. Comparative Phonetics of English and Cantonese. (Page 74)**

276. 高級程度中國歷史教學 (第 81 頁)
315. **Modern Dance and Music Workshop.** (Page 100)
316. **Dance for the Musical Theatre.** (Page 100)
432. 普通話教學法 (第 117 頁)
440. 現代詩歌選講 (第 121 頁)
449. 朗誦講座 (第 124 頁)
450. 朗誦深究班 (第 125 頁)
481. 教育哲學 (二) (第 138 頁)
482. 公民教育的社會及政治哲學基礎 (第 139 頁)
490. 引導兒童學習數學 (第 142 頁)
492. 引導兒童觀察和學習自然科學 (第 143 頁)
504. **A Short Course on Human Development.** (Page 149)
505. **Selected Topics in A-Level Biology.** (Page 149)
506. **Electricity and Electronics for Teachers of Integrated Science.**  
(Page 150)
518. 微電腦之操作及教學應用 (第 155 頁)
539. **Introduction to Counselling Approaches.** (Page 164)
540. **Understanding Human Temperament.** (Page 164)
541. **School Deviance and Classroom Control.** (Page 164)
542. 兒童行為問題的認識及處理 (第 165 頁)
544. 防止虐待兒童——教師的角色 (第 166 頁)
545. 行為更易法的理論及實踐 (第 166 頁)
546. 青少年輔導工作技巧 (第 167 頁)
547. 青年輔導工作 (第 167 頁)
548. 發展有效的人際溝通技能 (第 168 頁)
549. 精神健康與變態心理學導論 (第 168 頁)
550. 自我鬆弛及應付壓力的技巧 (第 169 頁)
551. 實踐性成長小組遊戲 (第 170 頁)
554. 精神病患者的康復 (第 171 頁)
556. 利用活動方法推行公民教育 (第 172 頁)

**In order to receive the next issue of this Prospectus,  
please turn to page 179.**

# Engineering

Enquiries, Telephone 5-8592786

**Course Nos. 207 to 209** lead to the award of University Certificates. They have clearly defined entry requirements and applicants are advised to read the description carefully before applying. Special application forms are available on request from the Department. Applicants must enclose certified photostat copies of the appropriate certificates along with their application forms. Applicants should note that they are not allowed to attend any other course or sit any other examination during the year.

Course fees and caution money (\$200) will be collected after the selection process, but applicants should send, with their application form, a non-refundable fee of \$50.

**207. Certificate Course in Fundamentals of Digital Computers.** *Wednesdays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., starting October 15, 1986. Room LG1, Hui Oi Chow Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 30 lecture periods plus 12 laboratory instruction periods. Each period will consist of 2 hours.*

*Tutors:* Y. S. Cheung, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), D.I.C., A.C.G.I., M.I.E.E.E. (Tutor-in-charge)  
C. C. Lau, M.Phil., Ph.D. (H.K.), M.I.E.E.E., Lecturers in Electrical Engineering, University of Hong Kong.

**Fee: \$1,210**

This course is designed for graduates in Electrical Engineering or Physics who wish to enter the field of Digital Computer design.

*Syllabus:* Numbers & codes. Boolean algebra. Mixed logic. Logic building blocks. Flip/flops. Synchronous sequential circuit. Digital system design. Case study. Introduction to computer structure. PDPII organisation & instruction format. Instruction set & addressing modes. Assembly language programming. Programming techniques. Program structures. Data structure. I/O organisation. I/O programming techniques. Computer arithmetics. Central processor organization. Control unit. Bus handshake and arbitration protocols. Classification of memories. Memory subsystem organization. I/O structures. Synchronous serial I/O. Parallel I/O interfaces. Direct memory access. CRT terminals. Magnetic recording techniques.

*Entry Qualifications:* Applicants with a Physics or Electrical Engineering background up to Bachelor's degree level or a qualification accepted by one of the major international institutions of a relevant profession. In exceptional cases, consideration for admission will be given to applicants without professional or graduate qualifications provided that they are over 25 and have had at least two years of related industrial experience in responsible positions.

*Enrolment is limited to 40 persons.*

An examination will be conducted at the end of the course and the award of a certificate is subject to passing the written examination and on satisfactory completion of course-work. Candidates should have attended not less than 75% of the lectures. The written examination will be assessed by both University and External Examiners.

*Closing date for applications* : September 10, 1986. A special application form is available on request from the Department.

Applicants must enclose certified photostat copies of the appropriate certificates along with their application forms. Applications which are not accompanied by the relevant documents will not be considered. Preference will be given to applicants sponsored by their employers.

### **208. Certificate Course in Advanced Electric Machines and Drives.**

C. C. Chan, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Tsing Hua), Ph.D. (H.K.), C.Eng., M.I.E.E., Sen.M.I.E.E.E., M.H.K.I.E., Senior Lecturer in Electrical Engineering, University of Hong Kong. *Wednesdays, 7.00-9.00 p.m., starting October 15, 1986. Room G4, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 30 meetings.*

**Fee: \$1,050**

This course provides practising engineers with the opportunity to deepen their knowledge in the theory of electric machines, and to broaden their knowledge in the field of special machines, thyristor drives and the recent developments of machines and drives.

*Syllabus* : Steady-state and dynamic behaviour of d.c. and a.c. machines. Machines in power systems. Practical transient problems. Unbalanced operation of machines. Design principles of rotating machines. Miniature machines including servomotors and stepping motors. Power electronic control of machines. Electric drives with emphasis on their applications in local industry.

*Entry qualifications* : Applicants with a Bachelor's degree, Polytechnic Associate-ship, Polytechnic Higher Diploma with more than 1 year working experience or Higher Certificate with more than 2 years working experience in Electrical Engineering or equivalent and engaged in an appropriate profession, will be considered for admission. In exceptional cases, consideration for admission will be given to applicants without professional or graduate qualifications provided that they are over 25 and have had at least two years of related industrial experience in responsible positions.

*Enrolment is limited to 40 persons.*

An examination will be conducted at the end of the course and a University Certificate will be awarded to candidates on condition that they pass the written examination and have attended not less than 75% of the lectures. The written examination will be assessed by both University and External Examiners.

*Closing date for applications* : September 10, 1986. A special application form is available on request from the Department.

Applicants must enclose certified photostat copies of the appropriate certificates along with their application forms. Applications which are not accompanied by the relevant documents will not be considered. Preference will be given to applicants sponsored by their employers.

### **209. Certificate Course in Electric Power and High Voltage Engineering.**

C. T. Choy, Ph.D., M.I.E.E., Sen.M.I.E.E.E., M.H.K.I.E., Lecturer in Electrical Engineering, University of Hong Kong. *Thursdays, 7.15-9.15 p.m., starting October 16, 1986. Room 102, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 30 meetings.*

**Fee: \$1,050**

This course is designed for practising engineers and professional people in

electric power companies and other heavy electrical industries who wish to acquire deeper knowledge of some new technologies which have been employed in the rapidly expanding local power systems.

*Syllabus* : Power plants and high voltage testing—Sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>) switchgear, vacuum circuit breakers, dielectric strengths of materials, non-destructive testing and high voltage laboratory, lightning and internal overvoltages, insulations in power systems.

Computer methods in power system analysis-application of network topology, load flow studies, short circuit calculations.

*Entry qualifications* : Applicants with a Bachelor's degree, polytechnic Higher Diploma or Higher Certificate in Electrical Engineering or equivalent and engaged in an appropriate profession, will be considered for admission. In exceptional cases, consideration for admission will be given to applicants without professional or graduate qualifications provided that they are over 25 and have had at least two years of related industrial experience in responsible positions.

*Enrolment is limited to 40 persons.*

An examination will be conducted at the end of the course and a certificate will be awarded to candidates on condition that they pass the written examination and have attended not less than 75% of the lectures. The written examination will be assessed by both University and External Examiners.

*Closing date for applications* : September 10, 1986. A special application form is available on request from the Department.

Applicants must enclose photostat copies of the appropriate certificates along with their application forms. Applications which are not accompanied by the relevant documents will not be considered. Preference will be given to applicants sponsored by their employers.

*See also :*

- 186. 生産管理 ( 第 46 頁 )
- 256. **Report Writing for Engineers.** (Page 72)
- 271. **Geotechnical Methods.** (Page 79)
- 507. **Selected Topics in Biomedical Electronics.** (Page 150)
- 524. **Basic Electronics for Digital Computers.** (Page 157)
- 526. **Software Engineering.** (Page 158)

# English Studies

Staff Tutor : Duncan Macintosh, Telephone 5-472225

## CERTIFICATE COURSES IN THE USE OF ENGLISH

A sound working knowledge of English is one of the greatest needs in Hong Kong life today. To meet this need the Department offers a carefully devised two-year programme in the use of English that will provide the student with practical tuition in the following skills:

- the ability to speak fluently and carry on conversations in English;
- the ability to understand accurately what is said by other speakers;
- the ability to write English well to meet a number of different situations;
- the ability to read easily and understand written English.

The tutors for the courses offered each year are drawn from a panel of University graduates and experienced teachers of English. They set assignments for the students to complete at home and in class, and these are then corrected and discussed in class. In addition to the textbooks that are prescribed, a large number of articles on topical subjects and short stories are available for comprehension and appreciation. The students are also provided with plenty of opportunity for oral practice and to express their own ideas.

Students are advised to apply for a place in a First Year course, but those who consider themselves adequately qualified and who pass the Entrance Examination sufficiently well may enrol in a Second Year course.

On completion of the First Year, all students will sit an examination, which if they pass sufficiently well, will qualify them to enrol in a Second Year course in the following year. Those who pass this examination, but not sufficiently well to qualify them for a place in a Second Year course, will be awarded a Statement of Proficiency.

On completion of the Second Year, all students will sit an examination that leads to the award of the Extra-Mural Certificate in the Use of English.

*As these courses are intended for working adults, those attending any class in a secondary school will not be admitted.*

**ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS:** Those who have completed a First Year course sufficiently well in the year 1985-86 or who possess a Departmental Certificate in English for Business awarded in 1986 may enrol in a Second Year course without any further test.

Applicants for First Year or Second Year courses who do not possess these qualifications must

- a) have gained a Grade D in English Language in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination, or in the case of English Language Syllabus 'A', Grade B, or the equivalent in an approved examination and *be able to produce evidence of further study at post-secondary level.*
- b) have passed the Cambridge University Local Examination Syndicate First Certificate in English Examination and *be able to produce evidence of further study at post-secondary level.*
- c) have obtained a Grade 'C' Pass in English at G.C.E. 'O' level or Grade 'E' or above in the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination.

- c) have obtained a Grade 'C' Pass in English at G.C.E. 'O' level or Grade 'E' or above in the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination.

Applicants possessing any of the qualifications (a), (b) or (c) above should

- \* *attach copies of their certificates to their application forms, and*
- \* *sit the Use of English Entrance Examination.*

They should therefore state on their application form the time, date and the centre at which they wish to sit this examination.

*ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS: It is essential to arrive punctually for the Entrance Examination selected.*

(A) Loke Yew Hall, University of Hong Kong, Main Building.

- 6.30 p.m. on 29th August, 1986
- 10.00 a.m. on 30th August, 1986
- 4.30 p.m. on 30th August, 1986
- 6.30 p.m. on 5th September, 1986
- 12 Noon on 6th September, 1986
- 4.30 p.m. on 6th September, 1986

(B) Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon.

- 6.30 p.m. on 29th August, 1986
- 6.30 p.m. on 5th September, 1986

**EARLY APPLICATION STRONGLY ADVISED  
LIMITED NUMBER OF ENTRANCE  
EXAMINATION PLACES AVAILABLE**

**COURSES—First Year**

**A. In Hong Kong**

Course No. At the Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F.

*(Note: Courses 210 and 212 will be held in the morning).*

- |             |  |                   |
|-------------|--|-------------------|
| <b>210.</b> | Mondays and Wednesdays, 8.30–10.00 a.m., starting September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. | <b>Fee: \$690</b> |
| <b>211.</b> | Mondays and Wednesdays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. 50 meetings.     | <b>Fee: \$690</b> |
| <b>212.</b> | Tuesdays and Thursdays, 8.30–10.00 a.m., starting September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. | <b>Fee: \$690</b> |
| <b>213.</b> | Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting September 30, 1986. 50 meetings.  | <b>Fee: \$690</b> |

At the University of Hong Kong.

- |             |   |                   |
|-------------|---|-------------------|
| <b>214.</b> | Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. | <b>Fee: \$690</b> |
|-------------|---|-------------------|



At St. Joseph's College, 7 Kennedy Road.

215. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
216. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
217. Wednesdays and Fridays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
October 1, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At Wah Yan College, Queen's Road East.

218. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
219. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

B. *In Kowloon*

Course No. At St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road  
(entrance from Kimberley Road, Tsimshatsui).

220. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
221. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road.

222. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
223. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

**Second Year**

A. *In Hong Kong*

Course No. At the Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West  
Tower, 9/F.

(*Note: Course 224 is held in the morning*).

224. Mondays and Wednesdays, 8.30–10.00 a.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
225. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At the University of Hong Kong.

226. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
227. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting  
October 2, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At St. Joseph's College, 7 Kennedy Road.

228. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At Wah Yan College, Queen's Road East.

229. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
230. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

#### B. In Kowloon

Course No. At St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road  
(entrance from Kimberley Road, T'simshatsui).

231. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
232. Wednesdays and Fridays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
October 1, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road.

233. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
234. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

#### ENROLMENT

*Closing Date : 2nd September, 1986, unless all the places in the Entrance Examination have been allocated before that date.*

Applicants wishing to apply at the same time for a Use of English course and an English for Business course should in the first instance pay both fees, i.e. \$690 for the Use of English and \$850 for English for Business. The fee for the course that they are accepted for will be retained and the fee for the course that they are not accepted for will be refunded. If they are not accepted for either course, both fees will be refunded. No applicant may attend both courses at the same time.

Fee payment must be made by means of a crossed cheque made payable to the "University of Hong Kong".

### CERTIFICATE COURSES IN ENGLISH FOR BUSINESS

The ability to express himself clearly in English is something that every business executive needs to pay very considerable attention to if he is going to be able to communicate effectively with his clients not only in Hong Kong, but also in many of those countries that Hong Kong does business with. Within his company, too, the executive needs to understand what his colleagues have to say and to com-

municate with them. Here again, a good command of English is often of the utmost importance.

The Extra-Mural courses in English for Business are specifically designed to help those engaged in commerce and industry and the appropriate areas of Government Service, and provide intensive tuition in those applied varieties of English that they are most likely to require. They are therefore ideally suited for those who have to handle correspondence independently for their organisations and need to communicate with others within them.

## SYLLABUS

General English	remedial tuition will be provided with a view to eradicating the most common errors the students make.
Oral English	the students will be given tuition in conversational English.
Business Correspondence:	
<i>basic principles</i>	format and convention;
<i>commercial jargon</i>	the students will be shown how to avoid outmoded jargon and redundancy;
<i>letters of application</i>	tuition will be given in how to write letters of application for employment and references;
<i>letters of enquiry and replies to them</i>	tuition will be given in how to write letters making trade enquiries, how to reply to them, how to place orders and how to acknowledge them;
<i>letters of complaint and adjustment</i>	tuition will be given in how to write letters of complaint and how to reply to them appropriately;
<i>collection letters</i>	tuition will be given in how to write the first and second letters of reminder and the final demand letter when payment of an account is overdue;
<i>sales letters</i>	tuition will be given in how to write sales letters to suit particular situations;
<i>correspondence summaries</i>	tuition will be given in how to summarise a series of letters.
Other Forms of Written Communication	memoranda; notices; forms.
Report-writing	tuition will be given in how to write full reports with recommendations, short reports and 'mixed-form' reports.
Reporting Meetings	tuition will be given in how to prepare agenda and write minutes.

Reading and comprehension practice will be given in the comprehension of commercial and general texts.

Note-writing tuition will be given in the making of tabulated notes on written material and the taking of notes on spoken material.

*Note* : Course tutors will set a number of mandatory assignments during the course which the students will be required to complete under examination conditions, and these will then be taken into consideration when students are assessed on completion of the course. All those applying for admission should therefore realise that they will need to complete these assignments and also attend their course regularly if they wish to be admitted to the Final Examinations.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS :

- A. The following applicants are exempted from sitting the Entrance Examination:
- i. *University Graduates* : they should be employed on a full-time basis in relevant occupations and should attach copies of their degree certificates to their application forms. They should then attend a special interview as follows: between 3.00 and 8.30 p.m. at the Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F., 200 Connaught Road Central, on 27th August, 1st September, 4th September or 8th September. Applicants should therefore state on their application forms the date and the approximate time they wish to attend for interview. They will then be interviewed on a "first come, first served" basis on the dates indicated above. Waiting time will be reduced as far as possible, but some delays are inevitable.
  - ii.  *Holders of the Departmental Certificate in the Use of English with a Writing Skills Grade 'B' and Oral Grade 'B' or above awarded in 1986* ; they should attach a copy of their Certificate with a *full* statement stating why they wish to be enrolled to their application forms which should be submitted before *26th August, 1986*.
- B. Applicants holding any of the following qualifications should sit the Entrance Examination on any of the scheduled dates indicated below and state on their application forms the date and place they wish to do so:
- a Department Certificate in the Use of English in Grade C;
  - a 'Good Pass' at Departmental Use of English, First Year level;
  - Grade 'D' Pass or above in the Use of English Paper of the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination;
  - a Grade 'C' Pass or above in English at G.C.E. 'O' level, *plus evidence of further study at post-secondary level.*
  - a Grade 'D' Pass in English Language in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination, or in the case of English Language Syllabus 'A', Grade 'B', *plus evidence of full-time study at post-secondary level.*

*Copies of all certificates awarded must be attached to application forms.*

**ENTRANCE EXAMINATIONS** : It is essential to arrive punctually for the Entrance Examination selected. (*State on the application form when and where you wish to sit the Entrance Examination*).

- (A) Loke Yew Hall, University of Hong Kong, Main Building.  
 6.30 p.m. on 29th August, 1986  
 2.30 p.m. on 30th August, 1986  
 6.30 p.m. on 5th September, 1986  
 2.30 p.m. on 6th September, 1986
- (B) Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F.  
 6.30 p.m. on 26th August, 1986
- (C) Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon.  
 6.30 p.m. on 28th August, 1986  
 6.30 p.m. on 4th September, 1986

*N.B.* All Entrance Examinations continue for 1½ hours.

*Note:* Applicants will be informed of the result of the Entrance Examination very shortly after the last examination on 8th September; the fees of those who have failed to gain admission will then be refunded.

*AWARD:* Students will be awarded an Extra-Mural Certificate provided they:

- pass the examination;
- complete the assignments set during the course of tuition satisfactorily;
- attend at least 75% of the meetings scheduled.

EARLY APPLICATION IS STRONGLY ADVISED  
 LIMITED NUMBER OF ENTRANCE  
 EXAMINATION PLACES AVAILABLE

**COURSES**

*A. In Hong Kong*

Course No. At the Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F.

235. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting  
 October 1, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**
236. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting  
 September 30, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**

At the University of Hong Kong.

237. Wednesdays and Fridays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting  
 October 1, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**

At Wah Yan College, Queen's Road East.

238. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
 September 29, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**
239. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
 September 30, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**

## B. In Kowloon

Course No. At St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road  
(entrance from Kimberley Road, Tsimshatsui).

240. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**
241. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**

At Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road.

242. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**
243. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting  
September 30, 1986. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$850**

## ENROLMENT

*Closing Date: September 5, 1986, unless all the places in the Entrance Examination have been allocated before that date.*

Applicants wishing to apply at the same time for an English for Business course and a Use of English should, in the first instance, pay both fees, i.e. \$850 for English for Business and \$690 for Use of English. The fee for the course that they are accepted for will be retained and the fee for the course they are not accepted for will be refunded. If they are not accepted for either course, both fees will be refunded. No applicant may attend both courses at the same time.

Applicants wishing to apply for a place in a Use of English course and an English for Business course should apply to sit the English for Business Entrance Examination by 28th August and the Use of English Entrance Examination on 5th or 6th September. If they pass the English for Business Entrance Examination they will be informed accordingly, and should not then sit the Use of English Entrance Examination.

Fee payment must be made by means of a crossed cheque made payable to the "University of Hong Kong".

## SPECIAL ENGLISH

Intensive tuition will be provided in the following English Language skills:

- speaking, and the ability to carry on a conversation;
- understanding what is said without difficulty;
- writing skills;
- reading and the ability to understand written English rapidly and without difficulty.

These courses are intended for working adults who are unable to apply for a place in one of the Department's Use of English courses because they do not possess the basic entrance qualifications. If, however, they complete the 'Special English' course they have been attending satisfactorily, they will be allowed to apply for a

place in one of the Use of English courses in the year 1987–88 and, provided they pass the Entrance Examination satisfactorily, their application will be accepted.

*ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS*: Grade 'E' in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education. *Enrolment of students may be by selection of those most qualified to benefit from the course of tuition.*

- N.B. *i. All applicants must attach a copy of their Certificate of Education to their application form.*  
*ii. Applicants are advised to indicate the course of their second choice so that if their first choice is full, they can be placed in their second choice.*  
*iii. These courses are not open to students at secondary level.*

## COURSES

### A. In Hong Kong

Course No. At the Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F.

*(Note: These courses are all held in the morning).*

244. Mondays and Wednesdays, 8.30–10.00 a.m., starting September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
245. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 8.30–10.00 a.m., starting September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
246. Wednesdays and Fridays, 8.30–10.00 a.m., starting October 1, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At the University of Hong Kong.

247. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At St. Joseph's College, 7 Kennedy Road.

248. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**
249. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting September 30, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At Wah Yan College, Queen's Road East.

250. Wednesdays and Fridays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

### B. In Kowloon

Course No. At St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road (entrance from Kimberley Road, Tsimshatsui).

251. Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

252. Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.30-8.00 p.m., starting  
October 2, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

At Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road.

253. Mondays and Wednesdays, 7.00-8.30 p.m., starting  
September 29, 1986. 50 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

## SPOKEN ENGLISH

### 254. Certificate Course in English Speech.

This is an intensive course of study in which it is intended to provide tuition in Spoken English to an advanced level for suitably qualified working adults who have a *positive and urgent need* to achieve a very high standard of proficiency in a wide variety of social situations.

Tuition will be provided in the pronunciation and intonation of English, and practical work will include role-playing in addition to guided conversation, and general oral practice. Even though this is a Spoken English course, satisfactory progress can only be made if students, as well as attending regularly and participating actively, are prepared to consolidate *at home* what they have practised in the sessions.

Applicants should bear in mind that this is *not* a general English course and *grammatical and lexical competence will be assumed*. At the same time, this is *not* a course in *rhetoric or the art of persuasive or impressive speaking*.

*As this course is intended for working adults, those studying in school, college or university will not be admitted.*

*Syllabus* : Pronunciation; Stress; Intonation; Advanced Oral Communication.

*Entrance Requirements* : All applicants should

1. have gained Grade D or above in English Language Syllabus B in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination, or in the case of English Language Syllabus A, Grade B, or the equivalent in an approved examination and *be able to produce evidence of further study at post-secondary level*.
2. attach photocopies of their certificates to their application form.
3. sit the English Speech Entrance Test.

The Entrance Test will consist of a Listening Test and an Interview. Listening Tests will be held in the Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9th floor, 200 Connaught Road Central, on 8th and 9th September, at 6.00 p.m. Applicants should indicate on their application forms on which evening they wish to be tested.

Applicants who perform sufficiently well in the Listening Test will be required to attend an Interview.

*Closing Date for Applications* : 30th August, 1986.

*Enrolment up to 36 students.*

*Fee* : \$900, inclusive of examination.

*Duration* : 60  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hour sessions, inclusive of examination.



- Time* : Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 1, 1986.  
*Place* : Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F.  
*Award* : Students will be awarded an Extra-Mural Certificate provided they:  
 — pass the examination;  
 — participate fully, attend regularly, and perform adequately during the course of tuition.

Fee payment must be made by means of a crossed cheque made payable to the “University of Hong Kong”.

## ENGLISH FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES

**255. Effective Reports.** Mrs. C. A. Ehleben, M.A. (Kentucky). *Fridays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 10, 1986. Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$170**

The ability to express ideas in writing heads the list of requirements for managerial success. Very often, the writing takes the form of a report.

Reports are key organisational tools in modern business operations. These reports may be oral or written; numeric or narrative; routine, periodic or special purpose; memorandum, letter or special format. However presented, reports interchange and preserve information. No discussion of systems, organisation or management is complete without some assumption of an efficient reporting system.

The ability to write clear and effective reports demands discipline and report-tool orientation. The writer needs to have a command of the subtleties of explicit and implicit forming in order to present information dynamically and efficiently to both primary and secondary readers.

Participants will learn to plan their reports so that the physical structure supports the message. They will learn to display key items and slot explanatory material where it logically belongs. By mastering efficient tool design, participants will reduce the difficulty of presenting their ideas accurately and persuasively.

Enrolment will be limited to 30 students and will be by selection of those most qualified to benefit from the course. All applicants should be university graduates or have been awarded the Department's Certificate in English for Business since 1980 or Grade 'D' or above in the Use of English at Hong Kong University Matriculation level. *They should attach a statement to their application forms in which they should state their occupation, their employer and the nature of written communication that they have to complete in the course of their duties.*

*Closing date for applications: 1st October, 1986.*

**256. Report Writing for Engineers.** P. T. Morris, B.A. (N.U.I.), M.A. (H.K.), L.Phil., S.T.L. (J.S.I.), Senior Lecturer in English, Hong Kong Polytechnic. *Fridays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting October 10, 1986. Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$170**

To be successful, every engineer must know how to write good reports, both formal and informal.

Participants will learn how to think about reports: who a report is being written to, what data should be included, why the report has been called for, when the events described in the report took place and how the material included can best be presented. Tuition will also be given in how to organise and structure the data, how to write effective sentences and paragraphs, how to achieve emphasis and how to display constructively.

Students will be expected to participate actively in the course and to complete assignments set.

Enrolment will be limited to 30 students and will be by selection of those most qualified to benefit from the course of tuition. Applicants should be qualified engineers and should attach a statement to their application forms describing their duties and the situations in which they have to write reports and stating who their employer is.

*Closing date for applications: 1st October, 1986.*

**257. Legal English.** Michelle C. Ainsworth, LL.B., M. Jur. (Auckland), Barrister and Solicitor, Supreme Court of New Zealand. *Mondays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$170**

The necessity for the accurate and correct use of English is particularly important in a legal context. This course is therefore designed to assist those people whose work brings them into contact with legal terminology, but to whom English is a second language. The emphasis throughout will be on the understanding of legal texts, the usage of legal phrases and an increased vocabulary of specialised terms. Applicants should realize that this is *not* a General English course and so a sound knowledge of General English and grammatical competence will be assumed.

All applicants should have obtained a Grade 'C' or above in English at G.C.E. 'O' level. Enrolment is limited to 25 students and will be by selection of those most qualified to benefit from the course of tuition.

*Closing date for applications: 26th September, 1986.*

*Recommended reference material:*

Mozley and Whitely: Law Dictionary, 9th Edition (available from the Hong Kong Book Centre, 25 Des Voeux Road Central)

A Glossary of Applied Legal Terms (H.K. Government Publication)

Words and Phrases Legally Defined (this is a standard work of reference that may be consulted in libraries).

**258. Basic Medical English.** Mrs. Anita Chang, B.A. (H.K.). *Wednesdays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting September 10, 1986. Room 23, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 25 meetings.* **Fee: \$480**

This course is intended for those medical doctors who qualified outside Hong Kong and who now wish to apply for registration to practice in Hong Kong. Such doctors frequently experience difficulties in expressing themselves fluently in English, and so the course is designed to meet their needs by providing them with

tuition in conversational English, with particular reference to the types of conversation that are likely to occur in clinical settings, current English usage and the application of the language to medical purposes. Attention will therefore be paid to the following: medical terms and vocabulary; how to complete statutory forms; how to write simple notes and memoranda and the reading and comprehension of medical texts.

*Enrolment.* Enrolment will be limited to 35 students and will be by selection of those most capable of benefitting from the course of tuition.

## ENGLISH FOR TEACHERS

**259. Creative Language Teaching: Techniques for Enlivening the English Lesson.** William Cheng, B.A., M.A. (Ed.) (H.K.), Dip. in Appl.Ling. (Edin.), Senior Lecturer, School of Education, Chinese University of Hong Kong. *Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 141, University Main Building. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$170**

The new English syllabus stresses the importance of paying attention to the learner's needs and interests. The course aims to introduce techniques for developing language skills through the use of interesting activities.

Topics include:

Variety in listening comprehension activities;

Playing and working with words—designing creative vocabulary expansion techniques;

Grammar without tears—creative drills, grammar games and awareness exercises for teaching structure;

Drama techniques for teaching EFL skills;

Exploiting the information gap—a technique for encouraging communicative use of English in class;

Problem solving in EFL;

Discussions that work;

Developing reading strategies.

*Enrolment limited to 30 students.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of English in Secondary Schools will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 29, 1986.*)

**260. Teaching Verse Speaking to Children.** Mrs. Esma Wright, L.R.A.M., (Teacher's Diploma). *Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$170**

A course for teachers in primary and secondary schools which will cover poetry for the solo speaker as well as choral work, beginning with simple poems for the

very young through to more advanced verse. The course will include voice production, with an emphasis on clarity of speech, poetry with mime and poetry with dramatic interpretation, and also the techniques of good prose reading and simple drama presentations.

Teachers will be encouraged to submit ideas which will be discussed, and it is also hoped that they will be able to put into practice each part of the course as it is covered.

*Enrolment limited to 25 students.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of English will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 22, 1986.*)

**261. Comparative Phonetics of English and Cantonese.** Raymond Huang, B.A. (Lingnan), M.A. (Leeds), I.P.A.Cert.Phon., P.G.C.E. (London), L.R.A.M., L.T.C.L. (London). *Tuesdays, 6.30–8.30 p.m., starting September 30, 1986. Room 131, Wah Yan College, 1st Floor, Queen's Road East. 12 meetings. Fee: \$280*

The course is designed for teachers of English; other advanced learners will also find it useful. By showing the contrast in stress, intonation and articulation between English and Cantonese the teacher will help the student to grasp:

the rhythmic, tonal and sound system of his mother tongue, and how errors in his English speech arise from his native language habits.

Methods of correcting errors and forming the right English speech habits will be suggested. Methods and devices include the use of (a) lip-reading and games in ear-training and speech exercises, (b) popular songs by well known singers for illustration of articulation, (c) musical devices such as tonic sol-fa and Chinese tones for comparison of intonation in English and Cantonese. To arouse the interest of the student the violin will be used to compare the differences in stress, rhythm, tonal ranges, glides and intonation patterns in English and Cantonese.

Enrolment will be limited to 30 persons and may be by selection of those most qualified to benefit from the course of tuition. Preference will be given to teachers of English.

The tutor is author of a number of books on phonetics, including "English Pronunciation Explained with Diagrams" and co-author of "Intonation in Idiomatic English", Books I & II.

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of English will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 20, 1986.*)

## ENGLISH FOR APPRECIATION

**262. Poetry Reading and Appreciation.** Mrs. D. H. Shroff, B.A. (Bombay). *Fridays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 10, 1986. Room 141, University Main Building. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$145**

This course is designed to help students read, understand and appreciate poetry. It will help to enrich their use of English language and open a new world of sound rhythm and imagery.

Poetry covering a wide spectrum dating from early Elizabethan times right up to the 20th Century will be considered and particular attention will be paid to recitation, construction and appreciation.

The course is both for enjoyment of poetry reading as well as a study in critical appreciation. Those participating will not only get a chance to read and study different types of poems, but will also hear poems read on tapes. This course will therefore help them to develop their appreciation of this particular aspect of English literature and thus enable them to improve their English.

*Entrance Qualifications.* Enrolment will be limited to 30 persons and may be by selection of those best qualified to benefit from the course of tuition. The course as a whole is ideally suited for those who have completed the Department's Use of English or English for Business programmes, but applicants who have not done so will also be considered. Such applicants should have obtained a Pass in English at G.C.E. 'O' level, and those with higher qualifications and some background in English Literature will be preferred.

**263. The Art and Appreciation of Short Story Writing.** Mrs. D. H. Shroff, B.A. (Bombay). *Tuesdays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting October 7, 1986. Room 843, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$145**

The course is planned to help students read and appreciate short stories, which will in turn stimulate them to read more and thus improve their command of English.

Stories written in both the early twentieth century and contemporary times will be considered, and particular attention will be paid to such different aspects of life as human relationships, psychology and humour and mystery and detection.

The course is both for enjoyment as well as study. Those participating will have plenty of opportunity to discuss the stories read and be able to develop their appreciation of this aspect of English literature.

*Entrance Qualifications.* Enrolment will be limited to 30 persons and may be by selection of those best qualified to benefit from the course of tuition. The course as a whole is ideally suited for those who have completed the Department's Use of English or English for Business programmes, but applicants who have not done so will also be considered. Such applicants should have obtained a Pass in English at G.C.E. 'O' level, and those with higher qualifications and some background in English Literature will be preferred.

*Reading Text*: (obtainable from the Hong Kong Book Centre, 25 Des Voeux Road Central) T. Pierce and E. Cochrane (Eds.): Twentieth Century English Short Stories (Evans).

*See also* :

**104. Drama and the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival.** (Page 22 )

**433. Introduction to Chinese Literature: the Modern Period.** (Page 118)

**PRIOR ENROLMENT IS ESSENTIAL**

Failure to enrol prior to the opening of a particular course may mean the cancellation of that course. Prior enrolment is the only way the Department of Extra-Mural Studies has of judging the response to its courses. Your co-operation is therefore invited in sending your application forms to the Department as soon as possible.

# European Languages

*Staff Tutor* : Duncan Macintosh, Telephone 5-472225

## **Courses in Spanish Language**

*Tutor* : Rev. Father Francisco Lopez Mendoza, O.P., Licentiate in Theology/  
Philosophy (Rome), Th.D. (Philippines).

*Days for all courses* : Tuesdays and Thursdays.

*Starting date for all courses* : 30th September, 1986.

*Place* : Room 15, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F.

## **First Year**

Course No. **264**. 5.30–6.30 p.m. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$650**

Course No. **265**. 7.40–8.40 p.m. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$650**

Those who have no previous knowledge of Spanish will find these courses for complete beginners in the language particularly useful. The tutor will teach the classes to a level where they can understand elementary texts in Spanish and carry on simple conversations.

*Enrolment limited to 34 persons per course.*

*Textbook* : *El Espanol Al Dia*, Book I, obtainable from the Hong Kong Book Centre, Des Voeux Road Central.

## **Second Year**

Course No. **266**. 6.35–7.35 p.m. 60 meetings. **Fee: \$690**

This is primarily a continuation course intended for those who have previously completed Spanish I, but those others who have a basic knowledge of the language or who have been studying it elsewhere for about a year will also find it of considerable value. Tuition will be given in vocabulary building, the comprehension of simple Spanish texts and in writing and speaking skills.

*Enrolment limited to 34 persons.*

*N.B.* Priority will be given to applicants who have completed one of the Department's First Year courses in the year 1985–86. Other applicants will be enrolled only if vacancies are still available after 20th September, 1986, and on the basis of their previous study of the Spanish language.

*Textbook* : *El Espanol Al Dia*, Book II, obtainable from the Hong Kong Book Centre, Des Voeux Road Central.

In view of the very keen competition for enrolment in these courses, all applicants are requested to try to ensure that they can attend regularly if they are accepted.

**In order to receive the next issue of this Prospectus,  
please turn to page 179.**

# Geography & Geology

Staff Tutor: Koon-ki T. Ho, Telephone 5-8592792

## 267. 香港地理野外考察 (Geography in the Field)

主 講 人：鈕柏榮先生、袁貞偉先生、鄧玉瓊小姐。

地 點：香港大學許愛周科學館LG 2室。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十四日起每星期二下午六時三十分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：二百五十元。（共十一講及四次野外考察）。

講授重點著重於介紹與香港有關的地質、土壤及植物，農村及都市土地利用等方面知識。內容包括：（一）礦物、岩石與構造地質特徵，簡略介紹主要岩礦物與主要岩石類型特徵，構造特徵（包括褶皺、斷裂、節理、劈理等），（二）土壤的形成及植物考查方法；（三）農村及都市土地利用。（限收二十五人）。

## 268. 香港地理 (Geography of Hong Kong)

主 講 人：袁貞偉先生、鈕柏榮先生、鄒小萃先生。

地 點：香港大學邵仁枚樓101室。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿九日起每星期一、下午七時十五分至八時四十五分。

全期學費：二百二十元。（共十講及二次野外考察）。

本課程將全面介紹有關香港的各種地理知識。內容包括：香港的地質和地貌、天氣、植物、土壤、土地用途、人口分佈、房屋問題、交通運輸、城市建設、香港的經濟地理、香港和中國的地理關係等。

曾修讀本部「香港地理野外考察」課程將獲優先取錄。

## 269. 寶石學入門 (Introduction to Gemmology)

主 講 人：陳志强先生，F.G.A.（英國寶石學會院士），

歐陽秋眉女士，F.G.A.（英國寶石學會院士）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午八時至十時。

全期學費：三百八十元。（共十講）。

本課程著重介紹寶石的基本知識和鑑別寶石的主要根據。講授範圍包括下列兩方面：（一）常見的天然寶石（如鑽石、紅寶石、藍寶石、祖母綠、閃山雲、水晶、翡翠、珍珠等）的物理性質和鑑別特徵；（二）各種人造寶石的製造方法，仿製品的形式，人工處理顏色的方法及其鑑別方法。（限收三十人）。



## 270. 中級寶石學——科學鑑定 (Intermediate Gemmology)

主 講 人：歐陽秋眉女士，F.G.A (英國寶石學會院士)。

地 點：香港大學許愛周科學館 G 1 室。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿日起每星期六下午二時三十分至五時三十分。

全期學費：八百元 (包括實驗材料)。(共十四講)。

本課程着重介紹寶石的基本結晶學知識、寶石的物理及光學特性、人造寶石的製造、寶石之染色及轉色、基本儀器之使用、重要寶石 (鑽石、紅寶石、藍寶石、祖母綠、玉……等) 的化學成份、物理性質、產地及其鑑定方法、各種人造寶石、假寶石的鑑別方法。

本課程理論與實踐並重，使學員有機會操作鑑別寶石。曾選本部「寶石學入門」課程可獲優先取錄。(限收十七人)。

## 271. Geotechnical Methods: Recent Developments & their Applications in Modern Building Industry. J. C. W. Lau, M.Sc. (Manc.), Ph.D. (London), LL.B. (London), C.Eng., M.I.C.E., M.I.Struct.E., M.H.K.I.E., F.G.S. Saturdays, 9.30 a.m.-12.45 p.m., starting October 4, 1986. Room 10, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings. Fee: \$280

The following topics will be discussed with the aim of providing practising Civil and Structural Engineers with up-to-date knowledge of recent trends in geotechnical engineering: site investigation techniques; rock mechanics: properties of intact rocks and their measurement, shear strength of jointed rocks; rock slope stability: rock joint survey and graphical presentation on stereonets, methods of slope stability analysis, theory and design of rock anchors; soil mechanics: properties of soils and their measurement; soil slope stability: limit equilibrium methods; infiltration theories: infiltration of rain water into unprotected slopes and its effect on slope stability, physics of unsaturated flow; earth pressures on retaining structures; dewatering: effects on buildings; and modern stress-strain theories and computational methods: tensor notations, constitutive laws, introduction to finite element method, limit analyses, implication of strain-softening in geotechnical engineering.

*Entry qualifications* : B.Sc. or equivalent in Engineering or related fields.

*Enrolment is limited to 30.*

*See also :*

514. 趣味氣象學 (第 153 頁)

# History & Archaeology

*Staff Tutor : Koon-ki T. Ho, Telephone 5-8592792*

**272. Hong Kong: the Archaeological & Historical Scene.** S. M. Bard, O.B.E., E.D., M.B.,B.S., Hon.D.Litt. (H.K.), J.P. *Tuesdays, 6.00-8.00 p.m., starting September 30, 1986. Room 21, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings plus 2 field trips.* **Fee: \$290**

This course is designed for interested laymen as well as for junior secondary school teachers of History and Social Studies. It will cover the general outline of pre-history and the archaeological and historical features of Hong Kong including early settlements in the New Territories. It will also deal with the social organization of local village life, customs and traditions. The talks will be illustrated by slides and by specimens which can be handled by the students. There will be field trips to sites of archaeological and historical interest to see rock carvings, temples, ancestral halls, traditional study-libraries and walled villages. The cost of field trips is included in the fee.

**273. Four Thousand Years In Search of Happiness: History of Utopian Thought in China.** Koon-ki T. Ho, B.A. (C.U.H.K.), A.M., Ph.D. (Illinois), Staff Tutor, Department of Extra-Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong. *Mondays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting October 20, 1986. Room 18, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 8 meetings.* **Fee: \$150**

Oscar Wilde wrote, "a map of the world that does not include Utopia is not worth even glancing at, for it leaves out one country at which Humanity is always landing." This course will provide an opportunity to explore various kinds of utopia in Chinese history from the mythical ages to the turn of the twentieth century. Utopian manifestations in myths, philosophical treatises, literature, and practical experiments will be examined. Comparison with Western counterparts will be introduced wherever appropriate. Major topics to be discussed are: concepts of utopia and anti-utopia; planned utopias in Chinese philosophy and political theory, messianism in Chinese religious sects and their relation to the foundations of various dynasties; escapist utopias in Chinese myth and literature; and anti-utopia in China.

**274. Hong Kong History.** Elizabeth Sinn, B.A., M.Phil. (H.K.). *Fridays, 6.30-8.00 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 101, James Hsiung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings plus 2 field trips.* **Fee: \$220**

This course consists of ten lectures and two visits, one to the New Territories, the other to the urban area. It does not attempt to be a comprehensive survey. Rather, it will highlight the more interesting and distinctive features of Hong Kong's history and society. Audio-visual materials will be used wherever appropriate. Subjects for lectures are: Hong Kong before 1841—the peopling of the territory and early activities; teething problems in the new settlement—land, law and order, disease and death; emergence of a Chinese elite—conflict and confrontation; growth of the city—the physical growth of urban Hong Kong; Ho Amei, Ho Kai, Ho Tung—some colourful personalities; Hong Kong and China—coolies,

criminals and consuls; Hong Kong and China—strikes, boycotts and revolutions; extensions of the boundaries 1898–1899—events and consequences; war clouds—the pre-War years and the occupation; and Empire strikes back—the post-War decades.

Travelling expenses on the field trips to be borne by participants.  
*Enrolment is limited to 35.*

**275. Principle Themes in the Development of the United States.** Peter Pigott, B.Ed., B.A. (Montreal), M.A. (Vermont), Dip.History (Oxford). *Tuesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting October 7, 1986. Room 16, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 10 meetings. Fee: \$170*

Of interest to History students and teachers, this course examines selected topics in U.S. history—the colonial period, the framing of the Constitution, the impact of sectionalism, the restoration of the Union, concluding with industrialisation and foreign policy since that time. Students will be asked to analyse the principle themes, studying the interpretation as well as the events. A prerequisite would be a basic course in American History.

**276. 高級程度中國歷史教學  
(The Teaching of Chinese History at A-Level)**

課程主持：趙令揚教授（香港大學中文系講座教授），  
何冠彪博士（香港大學中文系講師）。

地點：香港大學校本部大樓142室。

時間：一九八六年九月十八日起每星期四下午六時卅分至八時。

全期學費：三百元。（共十四講）。

本課程旨在指導經驗較淺的中學教師如何教授高級程度中國歷史。內容分三部分：（一）高年級中國歷史教學法；（二）專題（包括「歷代治亂因果」、「歷代重要制度」、「歷代對外交通之發展」、「學術思想」、「史學名著」、「宗教之傳播、演進與影響」等）與斷代史教學之內容與資料；（三）歷屆高級程度中史成績之審核及評議。

本課程共十四講，講者包括香港大學、中文大學、教育學院、考試局、教育署等機關教職員。學員名額為四十人（其中三十名專為大學初畢業三年者而設，報名時請附大學畢業證書副本）。申請者必須為現任高級程度課程中國歷史教師，並須具校長推薦書（每校限推薦一人），方可報名選修。

截止報名日期：九月十日。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。

## 278. 香港古物與古蹟 (Hong Kong Antiquities and Monuments)

主 講 人：盧金球先生。(香港考古學會執行委員)。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年九月十一日起每星期四下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百八十九。(共九講及二次實地考察)。

本課程介紹有關考古學對香港古物與古蹟的研究，如史前和歷史時代遺物方面知識；內容包括：石刻、古堡及炮台、古廟、宗祠及公祠、書室及書齋、圍村及民房、風水塔及風水牆、功名牌匾、及古建築物等。有關新界五大家族(鄧、廖、文、彭、侯)等的拓殖史及背景，封建考試制度如鄉試、會試及殿試等。農村風俗及生活習慣等作深入淺出的講授。

## 279. 香港考古與出土文物欣賞 (Hong Kong Relics)

主 講 人：盧金球先生(香港考古學會執行委員)。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年十一月十三日起每星期四下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百八十元。(共九講及二次野外考察)。

本課程介紹有關考古學對香港古代文物的研究，如史前和歷史時代遺物，以往及最近發掘出土文物等方面知識，內容包括：陶器、石器、青銅器、貝類、陪葬物、古墓、摩崖、石刻、古廟、古跡、灰窯、陶窯及考古遺址等。並參觀考古學會發掘過程，及安排參與實習。

### 預早報名之重要

及早報名乃是使本部得知各界對種種課程反應之唯一途徑，如不及早報名則往往引致各該課程延期或取消。如有志修讀本部課程者，敬希從速將報名申請書寄回本部。

# Journalism & Communication

Staff Tutor : Owen H. H. Wong, Telephone 5-8592788

**280. Modern Journalism.** Clare Hollingworth, O.B.E., and other guest speakers. Tuesdays, 10.15 a.m.–12.15 p.m., starting October 14, 1986. Room 14, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 10 meetings. **Fee: \$270**

The presentation of news, analysis, features and editorial views through all forms of the media will be considered by a variety of experts in their respective fields. They will include visiting correspondents together with Derek Davies, Editor of the Far Eastern Economic Review, Sarah Monks, Executive Editor of the South China Morning Post, Chris Hilton, TV anchor man and commentator and Hugh Gibb, documentary film-maker.

The topics for discussion will cover the work of foreign correspondents, opportunities for free-lance writing as well as the daily activities of major news agencies and ways of entering the media. Currently, there are openings in economic and technical journals for those with some general experience. Consideration will also be given to such questions as, what is news, can journalists be trained, and, if so, how can this best be done. Lecturers will also give their views on what type of word processor or portable computer is the most practicable for the wide variety of tasks some journalists face. The influence of new technology on the media will also be considered.

Prospective students, whether working in journalism or television, or hoping to do so, should be of a high calibre and should be fluent in both written and spoken English. They may be selected by interview after a short written test. They should also note that they will be expected to participate actively in discussion and by contributing written exercises. Initially, these exercises will consist of simple reports based on newspaper cuttings, followed by class critiques. Thereafter, in the belief that the best way to learn about reporting is by reporting, students will be expected, after listening to the former BBC Far Eastern Correspondent, Anthony Lawrence, for instance, to simulate their own short news broadcasts and comments. Clare Hollingworth has agreed to act throughout as course-coordinator and "editor-in-chief".

*Enrolment will be strictly limited to 30.*

*Applicants should preferably provide a sponsoring letter from their employer and should attach to their application form a brief statement as to why they wish to join this course.*

**281. What a Print Buyer Should Know About Printing.** Members of the Graphic Arts Association of Hong Kong. Mondays, 6.45–8.45 p.m., starting January 5, 1987. Room 208, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 5 meetings. **Fee: \$110**

This course is designed for graphic artists, designers, reporters, editors, and other employees in the publishing, journalism and communication fields who, as print buyers, must have a basic understanding of printing production processes. Emphasis will be on costing evaluation and quality control. Topics will include: placing a printing order, appreciation of printing processes and production, printing

materials: standards and suitability, costing and standards in printing, as well as quality control in printing.

*Participants are expected to pay \$100 each for materials and tools.*

*Medium of Instruction: Cantonese and English.*

*Enrolment is limited to 20.*

## 282. 電視編劇與製作文憑課程 (與電視廣播有限公司合辦) (Certificate Course in Television Script-Writing & Production)

主 講 人：劉天賜先生 (電視廣播有限公司製作總監)——主任主講人

鄧偉雄先生 (電視廣播有限公司副製作總監)

梁建璋先生 (電視廣播有限公司節目發展經理)

吳 昊先生 (電視廣播有限公司助理節目發展經理)

吳 雨先生 (電視廣播有限公司助理製作經理)

甘國亮先生 (電視廣播有限公司助理節目經理)

(其他主講人包括電視廣播有限公司資深之行政與編導人員)。

地 點：電視廣播有限公司訓練中心(九龍對衡道五號A及廣播道嘉柏園二樓)。

時 間：一九八七年一月四日起每星期日上午十時至正午十二時。

(共三十講，另三十小時以上實習)。

學 費：九百三十五元。

名 額：限收二十人。

課程主旨：用體驗、講授與實習方式，培養配合香港社會需要與生活節奏、有深度而富創作力之電視編劇與製作人材，以期日後的電視編劇與製作的技巧與內容更具突破性。

課程內容：(一)各類單元劇劇本的編寫、製作與欣賞；(二)各類節目編寫(包括兒童節目、紀錄片旁白、訪問、綜合節目等)；(三)電視的拍攝、剪接、配音與製作過程；(四)節目的分析、調查與策劃；(五)劇本寫作實習。

入學資格：(一)大專程度或相等資歷；

(二)具社會工作經驗；

(三)具相當之文學與寫作修養；

(四)富創作力、觀察力、想像力、頭腦靈活，生活體驗豐富。

畢業文憑：課程結束後，學員若能符合下列條件，則可領得本部頒發之文憑：

(一)所有測驗成績美滿；

(二)上課次數超過百份之八十；

(三)完成所有課程指定之作業與實習。

申請手續：申請者須於十月卅一日以前，將(一)申請表格，(二)劃綫支票，(三)二吋半身近照二張，(四)學歷證件副本，(五)回郵信封，(六)個人履歷表，包括工作經驗與興趣，(七)另附一份二千字以內

之諷刺幽默短劇習作；寄回香港大學校外課程部電視編劇與製作文憑班課程主任收。

### 283. 新聞學文憑班 (Certificate in Journalism)

顧問：胡仙女士，O. B. E., J. P. (星島報業有限公司董事長)  
岑才生先生，M. B. E., J. P. (華僑日報社長)。

主講人：唐碧川先生，M. B. E. (星島晚報總編輯) (首席主講人)  
劉惠卿女士 (遠東經濟評論香港區特約記者)  
梁業昌先生 (電視企業國際有限公司出版經理)  
周融先生 (英文虎報總經理)  
丁紹源先生 (前中大新聞翻譯文憑課程講師)  
李彭基先生 (快報國際新聞編輯)  
趙潤桓先生 (香港電台高級新聞時事節目主任)  
梁天偉先生 (香港商業電台新聞經理)。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室 (信德中心西翼九樓)。

時間：一九八六年十月十五日起每星期三下午七時十分至九時四十分。

學費：八百八十五元。(共三十八講，另加兩個星期六的實習與參觀)。

名額：三十二人。

課程主旨：本課程專為有志從事新聞事業，及對新聞事業有興趣或日常工作與新聞事業，新聞寫作有密切關係之人士而設，提供專業的訓練。更通過各項的參觀與實習，使彼等對新聞事業，有全面性的認識，而目下的新聞工作從業員，又可藉此種課程，得到進修的機會，以提高工作的效能。

課程內容：香港報業概況；新聞學導論；大眾傳播媒介與傳達學；新聞採訪與新聞寫作；新聞翻譯；編輯學；廣播與電視；有關新聞學專題講座；及實習與參觀。

入學資格：申請人須至少具下列任何一項資格：

(甲) 持有大專畢業證書。

(乙) 大學入學試合格，若不能達到此程度，則中英文中學會考須五科合格，而中英文成績良好。

(丙) 在各大報館、電台、電視台或出版機構從事記者或行政工作三年以上。

結業文憑：課程結束後，學員若能符合下列三項條件，則可領得本部頒發之文憑。

(一) 畢業考試合格；

(二) 上課次數超過百分之八十；

(三) 完成所有課程中的作業。

申請手續：申請者須於九月廿七日以前，將申請表格及函件寄回本部，函內須附回郵信封，原服務機構推薦信，二吋半身近照二張，學歷及工作經驗之證件副本及詳情。報名時請用支票交款。

#### **284. 雜誌編輯 (Magazine Editing)**

主 講 人：鄭宜迅先生（雜誌編輯與出版專業人士）。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓843室。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午七時十五分至八時四十五分。

全期學費：一百三十五元。（共十講）。

雜誌的編輯，是專門的學問，是一種藝術、亦是一項管理學；雜誌的編輯，更是作家與廣大羣衆之間的橋樑；小至團體學校的刊物，大至銷路廣闊的雜誌，其成功與否，都倚賴編輯們的能力與修養。故本課程將兼顧以下的重點：報紙、雜誌、畫報編輯的分野及特點；讀者心理和編輯風格的建立，新聞感和信任感探討；文字編輯和技巧編輯在香港的優缺點；標題的控制，資料選輯和節奏感的分析（配幻燈片）；紙張、製版、分色、印刷原理和運用介紹；版面設計、字體研究和美學小談（配幻燈片）；編輯工作的責任感和時間控制。

#### **285. 出版與廣告用之中文字體設計 (Chinese Typography for Advertising and Publications)**

主 講 人：黃健康先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心23室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月廿五日起每星期六下午四時三十分至六時。

全期學費：一百三十五元。（共七講）。

中文美術字體設計應用範圍極廣，由獨具風格的個人標誌、日常活動的報導、團體刊物、以至於商業用的各類廣告宣傳，都需要不同的字款；創新而具有特色的字體設計，更能充份表現出個人或機構高質素的精神和活潑的形象，發揮出鮮明的視覺識別效果來。

課程內容包括透過不同設計意念引導學員創製新款字體，分析常用字體進而探求更完美的結構造形，介紹多款書寫字體的創製技巧及視覺造形，並與工具創製字體作多方面分析。

本課程適合一般廣告業人士、社會工作者、學校的美術教師，及其他對此類設計有興趣人士選修，而講授時則盡量深入探討，理論與實踐並重。

#### **286. 雜誌設計排版入門 (Introduction to Magazine Design)**

主 講 人：何圻光先生，M.A. (Missouri)。

地 點：香港大學邵逸夫樓208室。



時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一、下午六時三十分至八時三十分。  
全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十講）。

本課程是為雜誌出版及工作人士介紹版面設計及編排的基本概念。內容包括字體及字體選用、圖片處理及編裁、版面處理及設計（例如單頁、跨頁及目錄頁等）、彩色及雙色印刷之運用、選紙、釘裝及版面編排的新趨向。本課程亦包括一或兩次堂上練習，務求令學員對這門學科有實際體驗。講授時將會側重英文刊物。（限收三十二人）。

### **287. 電影藝術及欣賞：理論與作者風格 (Film Art and Film Appreciation II)**

主 講 人：宋燦熙先生，B. A. (Canterbury)，  
黎秋華先生，B. A. (H.K.) (香港電台教育電視署理節目主任)。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時 間：一九八六年九月廿七日起每星期六下午二時十分至四時十分。  
全期學費：一百九十元。（共十講）。

本課程試從不同類型的電影去比較作者風格，例如愛森斯坦的蒙太奇理論，巴士的寫實主義，尚盧高達的新浪潮等等。學員如能對歐洲、亞洲或美國方面的電影導演有普遍認識，更能增加學習興趣。課程輔以影片或電視錄影帶作觀賞討論。曾選修本部電影課程者將獲優先取錄機會。（限收卅四人）。

### **288. 電影製作 (The Technique of Film-making)**

主 講 人：宋燦熙先生，B. A. (Canterbury)，  
黎秋華先生，B. A. (H.K.) (香港電台教育電視署理節目主任)。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時 間：一九八六年十二月六日起每星期六下午二時十分至四時十分。  
全期學費：二百三十五元。（共十二講）。

本課程利用講解及分組討論形式，將電影工業各環節逐一介紹，先從認識各類型攝影器材開始，繼而介紹菲林類別，內容包括：（一）攝影機及鏡頭的運用；（二）電影語言；（三）拍攝技巧；（四）燈光效果；（五）音響控制；（六）劇本創作；（七）剪接功能；（八）製作預算。課程除講授外，並輔以影片示範，及實地拍攝工作，務求使理論與實際互相配合，歡迎對電影藝術及電影製作過程有興趣的人士參加。（限收廿四人）。

### **289. 公共關係 (Public Relations)**

主 講 人：香港公共關係學會委員。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月十日起每星期五下午八時十分至九時五十五分。  
全期學費：一百七十五元。（共十講）。

公共關係乃現代企業管理之工具，本課程共分三部：（一）透過公共關係的發展過程與理論，使學員了解到公共關係在管理階層上所發揮的作用；（二）簡介一般工商企業、政府或服務機構的公共關係實務；（三）着重公共關係實務技巧，如：新聞稿的撰寫、傳播媒介的運用、公共關係活動的策劃等。

本課程對從事文化教育事業、社會工作、一般工商企業、以及有志投身公共關係行業者，均有極大之專業上幫助。（限收卅八人）。

## **290. 自我辨認與人際溝通 (Intra- and Inter-Personal Relationships in Human Communication)**

主 講 人：陳毓祥博士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月十七日起每星期三下午六時至十時。（共四次）。

全期學費：三百元。（共三十小時包括由九月廿七日星期六下午三時至九月廿八日星期日下午七時的兩日一夜的小組活動）。

除了導引出人際關係的主題及理論上的專有解釋及概念外，更盡力增進學員們的自我了解及介紹人與人之間的技巧，再輔以心理測驗及「互相觀察與糾正小組」的方式，來促進學員們對該門學科之認識。討論項目包括：傳播之原則及理論，自我的成長，自我的認識，人際間的隔漠，知覺力與定形趨向等等。

整個過程着重小組討論，對從事文化教育事業，社會工作及公共關係者，均會有很大的專業上的幫助。（限收二十四人）。

## **291. 實用心理與人際溝通 (Practical Psychology in Human Communication)**

主 講 人：陳毓祥博士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時至十時。（共四次）。

全期學費：三百元。（共三十小時包括由十月四日星期六下午三時至十月五日星期日下午七時的兩日一夜的小組活動）。

以小組討論，「互相觀察與糾正小組」及實習方式，幫助學員去領略有效之傳播溝通技巧，從而解決個人及人際間的問題，討論範圍包括：人際溝通處事分析；人際溝通的領導問題；人性理解；人際溝通的羣體語言；勸誘的傳播技巧與宣傳方法；家庭成員的二十種溝通技巧；人際間的相互吸引問題；人際溝通問題中之適應性與不良心理反應及人際溝通與小組壓力。

本課程適合對傳播學有初步認識的學員選修。而對一般從事文化教育事業、社會工作及公共關係、及需進一步理解人際溝通的各項問題的人士，幫助尤大。報名者宜先選修本部之「自我辨認與人際溝通」課程。（限收二十人）。

## **292. 表達與理辯 (Public Speaking & Persuasion)**

主講人：楊鳴章神父，M. A. (Syracuse)。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二下午六時至七時卅分。

全期學費：二百三十五元。（共十六講）。

從心理學分析思想意見傳達的技巧與實際運用，涉及人類行為、理辯與社會關係，影響意見的表達等等因素，並就修辭觀點研究批評。課程內容理論與實際並重，語言與文字兼顧，與工商教育傳播等均有密切關係，重點配合職業上實際的需求。（限收三十五人）。

## **293. 聲藝與口才 (The Art of Expression)**

主講人：彭永才先生（亞洲電視藝員訓練中心主任）。

地點：香港大學校本部大樓201室。

時間：一九八六年十月四日起每星期六下午四時至六時。

全期學費：一百九十元。（共十二講）。

我們生活在這個蓬勃多姿的羣體社會裏，隨時隨地都需要有談吐應對，或發表言論，或現身說法，或肩負司儀，或以聲音作為一種訴諸聽覺藝術的機會。但是話語怎樣才能說得得體，聲調運用得優美，情感的灌注又具感染力，而達到悅耳傳神，聲情並暢的境地，那就有賴於口才的訓練，運聲技巧的掌握，語調情感的控送，以至將聲藝應用諸不同聽覺藝術底範疇時的不同表達方法去作一個較深入的認識與探討，這個課程所提供的，也就是環繞着聲音藝術的有關研究和學習機會。課程內容包括：聲調控送的技巧；粵音九聲的變化；常用語音的分類；粵音口語的特質；演說技巧及練習；司儀方法及練習；念詞方法及練習與播音及配音的基本認識。（限收二十六人）。

## **294. 處事的技巧 (Decision-Making)**

主講人：周文海先生（人人出版社行政經理兼編輯主任）。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十月十六日起每星期四下午六時卅分至八時。

全期學費：一百七十五元。（共十二講）。

本課程將透過七次專題講述，五次分組實例研究，探討有關做事技巧的問題，其綱要如下：怎樣對所處理的事情，進行思考和分析？怎樣明瞭團體與我、他

人與我的關係？以求適應變化，破除阻力，達成任務。怎樣取得資料、儲存資料、有效的使用資料？怎樣連貫理論與實踐，訂下切實可行的計劃？怎樣檢討得失成敗？（限收三十八人）。

## 295. 市場傳播學：大眾傳媒之策略及計劃

### (Marketing Communications: Media Strategy and Planning)

主 講 人：顧明仁先生，M. S. Ed. (USC), M. A. (Journalism) (Wisc.),  
Dip. Comm., MIPR.

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二下午七時卅五分至九時卅五分。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共九講）。

本課程主要內容為討論傳播媒介在市場傳播學中所擔當之角色，特別是其運用之策略及計劃。

課程內容包括傳媒之滲透程度及功能，受眾之分佈及其本質，媒體之特性及其在傳播訊息上之重覆，如何選擇適當之媒體，問卷調查在市場傳播之作用，如何預備有效之問卷及其功效之確定等，歡迎學員提出個案討論。

本課程適合一般從事傳播及商業工作之人士。（限收二十四人）。

## 296. 公共關係與市場管理導論 (Public Relations for Marketing Management: an Introduction)

主 講 人：顧明仁先生，M. S. Ed. (USC), M. A. (Journalism) (Wisc.),  
Dip. Comm., MIPR.

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十二月九日起每星期二下午七時卅五分至九時卅五分。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共九講）。

本課程主要是討論公共關係與市場推銷及傳播的關係，目的是讓市場管理人士了解到公共關係所給予的支持及功能。

課程內容包括：何謂企業公關 (CORPORATE PR) 及財經公關 (FINANCIAL PR)，公關與企業在市場形象之關係，公關給予市場推銷及產品廣告之支持，公關在國際市場擴展的功能等，歡迎學員提出個案討論。

適合一般從事公關，市場管理從業員參加。（限收二十四人）。

## 297. 廣告學與市場管理 (Advertising in Marketing Management)

主 講 人：張林森先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午八時三十分至十時。  
全期學費：一百三十元。（共八講）。

廣告的作用，是在於商品的推銷以至市場的推廣，所以廣告學與市場管理，實在是關連的。本課程首先介紹市場管理學的重要性，消費者的心理與市況，工商機構中的銷售策略；繼而講授廣告學的各門知識，包括：（一）廣告策劃，如製作過程，宣傳目的與市場目標；（二）廣告媒介，如策略、電視、報紙、廣播、雜誌、郵遞、推銷與戶外宣傳等；（三）廣告創作，包括撰稿、編排、印刷、電視與廣播製作、商標、包裝等；（四）廣告管理，包括廣告代理與廣告宣傳計劃的處理。

本課程學員最適宜同時選修隨後之廣告研習班。（限收四十人。）

## 298. 廣告研習班 (Advertising Workshop)

主 講 人：張林森先生，（另邀請資深廣告從業員為客座主講人）。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時 間：一九八六年十一月廿七日起每星期四下午八時三十分至十時。  
全期學費：一百九十元。（共十二講）。

以探討、座談及實習方式，讓學員體驗廣告業務之實際作業過程，藉以培育廣告人材，提高專業水準。

課程內容將就指定課題，先行提供實例資料，繼而引導學員分組進行研討、實習，以製訂綜合的作業計劃書。學員在必要時，可於堂外自行磋商及彙集資料。製訂的作業計劃書，必須由各小組在堂上陳述，另邀請資深廣告業人士現場評論。

此研習課程特為廣告業及相關行業之基層及中層從業員而設。申請者必須對廣告業有基本認識，具一年廣告工作經驗；曾選修「廣告學與市場管理」課程者，優先取錄。（限收二十四人）。

## 299. 實用廣告攝影設計 (Photographic Design for Advertising)

主 講 人：蔡克信先生。  
地 點：香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓 B 4 叁影室 (Studio 3)。  
時 間：甲班：一九八六年十月九日起每星期四下午七時卅分至九時卅分。  
乙班：一九八六年十月十日起每星期五下午七時卅分至九時卅分。  
丙班：一九八六年十月十一日起每星期六下午四時卅分至六時卅分。  
丁班：一九八六年十月十一日起每星期六下午七時卅分至九時卅分。  
全期學費：每班五百八十五元。（共十五講）。

（報名時請註明甲班、乙班、丙班、或丁班）

本課程為一般喜愛美術、設計及攝影人士而設。提供較為深入之廣告設計技巧，而其中側重介紹攝影在設計上之運用。通過理論、欣賞、示範及實習，使學習更趨完善。習作包括一般商品攝影佈光方法、模特兒攝影、廣告用暗房技巧、戶外商品攝影法、報紙廣告、海報、包裝紙及封面等。學員除了研習一般設計步驟、文字處理、編排設計、印刷常識、工具運用（如燈箱、特殊效果及顏色黏貼菲林、噴筆……）等外，並需大部份時間作拍攝及暗房沖晒實習。本課程內將會免費提供講義及各種專業攝影及暗房器材。但學員需自付消耗性材料如菲林、藥水等（約一百三十元）。（每班限收十二人）。

### 300. 廣告設計實用技巧 (Advertising: Practical Techniques)

主 講 人：蔡克信先生。

地 點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學303室（小學部英皇道入口）。

〔由一九八六年十一月廿四日起改在香港英皇道1044號福昌樓三樓B4  
叁影室（Studio 3）上課〕

時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一、下午七時三十分至九時十五分。

全期學費：一百九十元。（共十二講）。

廣告設計應用的範圍至廣，由日常活動的報導，學校社團通告與海報的編排，以至於商業用的各類廣告宣傳，都需要不同的技巧，將設計者的意念表達出來，再傳達到廣大的羣衆，發揮最高度的效力。

課程內容包括設計工具材料之運用、廣告創作過程與步驟、圖案、插畫之關係、中英文字處理、編排設計、背景之特別效果、印刷問題等常識。

本課程適合一般廣告業人士、社團活動的負責人、學校的美術教師、及其他對此類設計有興趣人士選修，而講授時則盡量深入淺出，使部份初學者易於入手。（限收三十人）。

如欲收到下期課程手冊，請翻閱第179頁。

# Law

Enquiries, Telephone 5-8592791

## London University External LL.B. Degree Courses

The following courses will be offered to help candidates prepare for the London University External LL.B. Examinations.

### Intermediate Examination

Elements of Contract, Criminal Law, English Legal System and Constitutional Law.

### Final Part I Examination

Law of Tort, Principles of the Law of Evidence, English Land Law and Law of Trusts.

### Final Part II Examination

Jurisprudence and Legal Theory, Company Law, Succession, Family Law and Conflict of Laws.

*Please write in for details enclosing a stamped self-addressed envelope.*

## LAW FOR LAYMEN

**301. International Human Rights Law.** N. M. S. Jayawickrama, LL.B. (Ceylon), Ph.D. (Lond.), Lecturer in Law, University of Hong Kong. *Thursdays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Room 12, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$220**

There is now a detailed code of international law laying down the rights and freedoms of individuals which states exercising authority over them are required to respect and observe. This course is intended to serve as an introduction to international human rights law. It will examine the development and content of, and the obligations under, international human rights law, and the relevance of such law to Hong Kong now and after 1997.

### 302. 商人及其法律概論

#### (An Introduction to Law for Businessmen)

主 講 人：單錦帆先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心17室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十一月十八日起每星期二下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：二百元。（共十二講）。

本課程旨在介紹在香港經商者對有關法律應有之基本認識。內容包括公司法、合夥法、契約法、僱傭案例，勞工賠償條例及小額錢債案件之處理等。

### 303. 香港地產物業法例 (Real Property Law in Hong Kong)

主 講 人：莊重慶先生。

地 點：香港人學校外課程部市區中心21室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八七年一月八日起每星期四下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：一百八十九元。（共十講）。

本課程旨在對地產界及相關行業之人士，介紹香港地產交易及物業發展各方面之法律知識。內容包括港九新界土地業權之特徵，官地契約之內容，樓宇交易之手續，買賣合約之內容及違約之後果，按揭類別，物業交易之法律文件例如轉讓契、授權書、信託證明書等基本認識，地產發展有關之法律問題，例如收地賠償、城市設計、租務管制、樓花買賣等。

### 304. 社會工作者法律須知 (Law for Social Workers)

主 講 人：黃夏萍小姐。

地 點：香港人學校外課程部市區中心13室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十二日起每星期一、下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：二百元。（共十五講）。

本課程旨在向社會工作者提供與專業相關的法律上基本知識，內容包括法律的性質及功能，法院，法庭的結構、組織及權力，香港市民的基本權利和義務，並着重討論社會工作者日常接觸的問題，如保護婦孺條例，家庭法，兒童監護權，感化服務，社會保障，法律援助，勞工法，居屋法，精神病人，移民，墮胎，意外賠償等。

*See also:*

**99. Practical Law for the Performing Arts. (Page 20 )**

**100. Practical Law and the Media. (Page 20 )**

**257. Legal English. (Page 72 )**



# Librarianship

Enquiries, Telephone 5-8592791

**305. Certificate Course for Library Assistants. Mondays & Thursdays, 6.15-7.45 p.m., starting September 22, 1986. Room 237, University Main Building.**

**Fee: \$1,000**

*Tutors:* Miss L. B. Kan, B.Sc. (H.K.), M.A., M.L.S. (Calif.), Ph.D. (H.K.), Librarian, University of Hong Kong (Director of Studies).  
Chow Ki, B.A., A.L.A., Librarian, Municipal Services Branch, Government Secretariat.  
Chu, P. S. Y., B.A. (Calif. State), M.L.S. (Hawaii), Assistant Librarian, Chinese University of Hong Kong.  
Kwong, C. H., A.L.A., M.B.I.M., Librarian, Education Department.  
Lee, C. F., M.A. (H.K.), M.L.S. (Columbia), Sub-Librarian, Chinese University of Hong Kong.  
Mrs. Eleanor K. Y. Ng, B.A. (H.K.), A.L.A., Librarian, Lingnan College.  
Tse Woon-tin, A.L.A., Assistant Librarian, Regional Services Department.  
Mrs. Wong, Rita, B.A. (H.K.), M.Sc. (City Lond.), A.L.A., Assistant Librarian, Chinese University of Hong Kong.  
Mrs. Wong, Nancy, B.A., M.A. (H.K.), Dip.Lib. (CCAEE), A.L.A.A., Senior Assistant Librarian, Hong Kong Polytechnic.

The course consists of four sections:

- Part 1: Library Routines & Methods  
No. of Meetings: 34
- Part 2: General Library Principles & Practice  
No. of Meetings: 15
- Part 3: Children's & School Libraries  
No. of Meetings: 10
- Part 4: Practical Work & Visits to Libraries  
Time: April 14, 15, 16, 21, 22 & 23, 1987 (9 a.m.-12 noon; 2-5 p.m.)  
May 2 & 16, 1987 (2.30-5.30 p.m.)

The course is planned in co-operation with the Hong Kong Library Association and the Department of Extra-Mural Studies of the Chinese University of Hong Kong and is designed to provide a non-professional training for Library Assistants and those working in children's libraries. It is basically the same as the course (conducted in Chinese) offered by the Department of Extra-Mural Studies of the Chinese University of Hong Kong and students of both courses sit the same examination.

*Minimum Entry Qualifications:* Five subjects, including English, at Grade E or above in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education or equivalent.

Enrolment is limited to 30 persons. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. Those who are able to enclose a letter from their employers are advised to do so.

Applicants must enclose photostat copies of the appropriate certificates along with their application forms.

*Closing date for applications:* September 10, 1986.

An examination will be conducted at the end of the course. Candidates should have attended not less than 75% of the lectures. Practical work and visits are compulsory.

*Date of Examination:* June 6 & 20, 1987.

If successful, candidates will be awarded a certificate issued jointly by the Hong Kong Library Association and the Department of Extra-Mural Studies.

Applicants are advised not to take any other public examination in the same year.

**In order to receive the next issue of this Prospectus,  
please turn to page 179.**

# Music

*Staff Tutors:* Owen H. H. Wong, Telephone 5-8592788  
Koon-ki T. Ho, Telephone 5-8592792

## 306. 古典音樂的認識與欣賞 (Understanding Classical Music)

主 講 人：尤迪中先生，B.Mus. ( McGill )。

地 點：香港大學史羅斯樓206室。

時 間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二下午七時四十分至九時十分。

全期學費：一百七十五元。（共十二講）。

在香港，音響器材、唱片和錄音帶頗受大眾歡迎。再加上各種音樂會，欣賞西歐古典音樂成為許多人的愛好。對於那些初入門的人士，覺得古典音樂過於抽象，難以理解。本課程旨在為這些音樂愛好者，中、小學教師及有意參加各種音樂考試人士提供一些欣賞古典音樂的基本常識。

在十二講裏，將涉及歐洲古典音樂發展概況，即從萌芽時期到現代音樂的演進；各樂派之源流、風格及影響；傑出作家之代表作品；曲式與樂曲；各種樂器之音色及性能；管弦樂隊之組合等。俾使音樂愛好者在課程結束後，對古典音樂有着一定程度的認識和欣賞能力。講授將輔以圖片、唱片及錄音帶。

## 307. 西洋音樂史：從浪漫派到現代樂派 (History of Western Music: From Romanticism to Modernism)

主 講 人：尤迪中先生，B.Mus. ( McGill )。

地 點：香港大學史羅斯樓206室。

時 間：一九八六年十月十四日起每星期二下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百五十五元。（共十一講）。

從1800年到現在，可分為兩個風格截然不同的樂派（即 Romantic Period 和 20th Century Music）。浪漫派在十九世紀初葉開始孕育萌芽，到中葉形成一股巨大的洪流，以雷霆萬鈞之勢，衝擊整個歐洲大陸。迄今為止，仍是音樂史上最輝煌的時代。到二十世紀初，音樂史開始了一場大革命，從熱情奔放的浪漫派進入了抽象及不協調和聲的現代樂派。

本課程將討論這個時代的時代背景，樂器之組合，及欣賞各傑出作曲家之代表作品。

講授將輔以唱片，錄音帶及圖片。

## 308. 中國民歌 (Chinese Folk Songs)

主 講 人：郁慶五先生，（前北京中央樂團獨唱組長）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十月二十日起每星期一、下午五時四十分至六時五十五分。  
全期學費：一百六十五元。（共十四講）。

中國幅員廣大，有近三十個省和自治區等，五十多個民族，故民族語言和地方方言繁複，因此民歌特別豐富多彩。

本課程將每課選唱各省或地區之民歌一首，講解該地之民族簡況和風土人情，民歌特點，輔以錄音帶欣賞，並講授歌曲讀譜及歌唱發聲法常識，每個學員均有機會被個別指導和個人之聲音鑑別。（限收二十五人）。

### 309. 聲樂初階 (Introduction to Vocal Singing)

主講人：麥志成先生，F.T.C.L., A.R.C.M., C.S.S. (S. Cecilia)。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午五時四十五分至七時。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十六講）。

聲樂的訓練，着重呼吸的控制，發聲的方法，發音的練習，咬字的準確，節奏的配合，至於聲樂的修養，中西歌曲的處理，亦在講授範圍之內，學員將會有被個別指導的機會，講授時亦輔以唱片及錄音帶。

本課程適合音樂愛好者與音樂教師進修，為他們提供聲樂上的基本訓練、知識與技巧，參加者最宜先具基本的音樂知識。（限收二十六人）。

### 310. 中級聲樂 (Intermediate Vocal Singing)

主講人：麥志成先生，F.T.C.L., A.R.C.M., C.S.S. (S. Cecilia)。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午七時十分至八時三十分。

全期學費：一百六十五元。（共十講）。

聲樂的訓練，着重呼吸的控制，發聲的方法，發音的練習，咬字的準確，節奏的配合，至於聲樂的修養，中西歌曲的處理，亦在講授範圍之內，學員將會有被個別指導的機會，講授時亦輔以唱片及錄音帶。

本課程適合音樂愛好者與音樂教師進修，為他們提供聲樂上的基本訓練、知識與技巧，參加者最宜先選修本部之「聲樂初階」，初級班學員須於上課前十四天報名，始獲優先考慮機會。（限收十八人）。

### 311. 高級聲樂 (Vocal Singing: Advanced Level)

主講人：麥志成先生，F.T.C.L., A.R.C.M., C.S.S. (S. Cecilia)。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十二月十一日起每星期四下午七時十分至八時三十分。

全期學費：一百六十五元。（共八講）。

講授範圍將包括基本音樂聲法，樂曲介紹，歌曲處理，演唱風格及吐辭等，講授時將輔以唱片及錄音帶。

本課程適合音樂愛好者與音樂教師進修，為他們提供聲樂上的基本訓練、知識與技巧。曾選修本部之中級聲樂者將優先取錄，但須於上課前十四天報名。（限收十四人）。

### **312. 中級音樂理論 (Intermediate Music Theory)**

主講人：丘放淮先生，B.A. ( Seward, Nebraska )。

地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學209室（小學部英皇道入口）。

時間：一九八六年十月十五日起每星期三下午六時三十分至八時。

全期學費：一百七十五元。（共十二講）。

學會認識簡譜和五綫譜，對喜愛音樂的人們是一項有意義的樂趣。本課程包括學會數拍子，算音程，認調性，區別大調和小調，弄清楚基本音樂術語，記號。本課程將引導學員初步領略和聲，複調，曲式，配器各科的概念。本期將加強其他樂理的進修。

### **313. 視唱練習 (Solfeggi and Aural Training)**

主講人：丘放淮先生，B.A. ( Seward, Nebraska )。

地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學209室（小學部英皇道入口）。

時間：一九八六年十月十五日起每星期三下午八時至九時三十分。

全期學費：一百七十五元。（共十二講）。

音樂的聽覺是可以訓練的。音準、音調、拍子、音程、節奏、和絃都可以經過學習，提高聽辨能力。視唱兼用固定唱名法和首調唱名法，着重音準、節奏，並培養音樂感。

### **314. 中國現代舞蹈與音樂 (Chinese Modern Dance and Music)**

主講人：洪漢寶先生（漢韶舞坊藝術總監及導師）。

地點：香港藝術中心LB排練室。

時間：一九八六年十月十六日起每星期四下午六時三十分至八時三十分。

全期學費：二百三十五元。（共十講）。

隨着現代舞之發展，影響了各種古典舞之變化與趨向，其中也包括了中國舞蹈。

本課程以舞蹈方式介紹如何以中國舞蹈、音樂、戲曲等各方面之藝術，配合現代舞技巧，進而創作中國現代舞，而不失却其中國傳統之個性。

適合任何對中國舞或現代舞有興趣者，參加者需穿赤腳舞蹈緊身衣。（限收二十人）。

**315. Modern Dance and Music Workshop.** Miss Daryl Ries, Director of the Dance Communications Centre. *Saturdays, 2.00-4.00 p.m., starting October 4, 1986. Redgrave Room, 16/F., Hong Kong Arts Centre. 10 meetings. Fee: \$290*

For teachers of dance and music, and for those wishing to increase their skills, these workshops develop basic dance skills through a supportive, non-competitive programme stressing response to a variety of musical sources including jazz, classical and contemporary. Materials are drawn from modern and related dance forms to enhance and supplement the movement experience. Areas covered include the exploration, analysis and practice of action in time, space and dynamics, the realising and performing of these basic elements of dance with discipline and vitality, the focusing of flexibility and strength, developing movement ease, sensitivity and expression, and the expansion of an articulated and expressive movement vocabulary.

*Enrolment is limited to 20.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of music and dance will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 23, 1986.*)

**316. Dance for the Musical Theatre.** Miss Daryl Ries, Director of the Dance Communications Centre. *Wednesdays, 8.00-9.30 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Redgrave Room, 16/F., Hong Kong Arts Centre. 12 meetings. Fee: \$280*

Open to all, with or without previous dance training. For students and teachers with special interest in dance and drama, this course is designed to introduce the vital and vigorous jazz and musical comedy idiom, a contemporary dance form used in many TV productions, Broadway shows and the musical theatre. Jazz and musical comedy as well as primary fundamentals of related dance forms (e.g., character, social, tap, modern, ballet, etc.) are covered. Classes include limbering and strengthening exercises, stretches and body isolations, followed by free-style movement and dance combinations to jazz and related jazz-rock-pop-disco music. Emphasis is on rhythmic awareness through the dynamics of movement phrasing and expression, and the development of combinations and routines. Leotards and footless tights/stretch pants (or practice clothes) are required. Students work barefoot, or in jazz sandals or acrobatic slippers.

*Enrolment is limited to 20.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of music and dance will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 20, 1986.*)

*See also:*

**103. Music and the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival.** (Page 21 )

**105. Dance and the 1987 Hong Kong Arts Festival.** (Page 22 )

# Oriental Languages

Staff Tutor : Owen H. H. Wong, Telephone 5-8592788

*Courses advertised in English or Chinese will be taught through the same medium.*

## MANDARIN

### Intensive Introductory Mandarin

This is an experimental course for non-Chinese speaking people who wish to learn to speak Mandarin in a relatively short period of time. The emphasis will be on the more practical aspects of the language, stressing daily usages. Participants should be prepared to engage in drilling sessions which can be demanding.

317. Mrs. Wong Leong Yuk-lan, B.A. (Peking Normal). *Mondays and Thursdays, 8.15–9.30 a.m., starting October 2, 1986. Room 10, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 36 meetings.* **Fee: \$785**

318. Jerry Law, B.A. (Peking Catholic University). *Tuesdays, 7.15–9.30 p.m., starting September 30, 1986. Room G1, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$785**

319. Mrs. Wong Leong Yuk-lan, B.A. (Peking Normal). *Fridays, 7.15–9.30 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room G1, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$785**

320. Joseph Kung, B.A. (New York). *Mondays and Wednesdays, 6.00–7.30 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 29, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 30 meetings.* **Fee: \$785**

*Enrolment* : limited to 20 per course.

*Textbook* : John DeFrancis, *Beginning Chinese* (Available at Hong Kong Book Centre and Swindon Book Company.)

321. **Mandarin for Business Conversation.** Mrs. Alice Chang, B.A. (National Chung-Hsin). *Fridays, 5.30–7.30 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 29, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$725**

This course is designed for non-Chinese speaking people who have no background in Mandarin and yet wish to advance to a conversational level in a relatively short period of time. The emphasis will be on business-related vocabulary, daily expressions, and the more practical aspects of the language.

*Enrolment* : limited to 20.

### Intermediate Mandarin

This course is intended for students who have completed Introductory Mandarin or who can prove that they have done 50 hours of Mandarin in the past. Some idiomatic expressions will be introduced and students will be taught to read simple passages. Also, an effort will be made to give students practice in writing characters and in finding characters in Chinese dictionaries.

322. Jerry Law, B.A. (Peking Catholic University). *Wednesdays, 6.15–8.30 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 206, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$835**

323. Mrs. Wong Leong Yuk-lan, B.A. (Peking Normal). *Thursdays, 7.15–9.30 p.m., starting October 9, 1986. Room 206, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 20 meetings.* **Fee: \$835**

### **Certificate Course in Mandarin**

Participation is limited to students who have completed Mandarin courses of at least one hundred hours duration in the past. The emphasis here will be on pronunciation and fluency, but students will also be introduced to written characters and should be able to read simple passages by the completion of the course. Students will be awarded an Extra Mural Certificate in Mandarin provided that they pass the final examination, and have attended at least 75% of the meetings.

324. Mrs. Wong Leong Yuk-lan, B.A. (Peking Normal). *Tuesdays, 7.15–9.30 p.m., starting October 14, 1986. Room 206, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 40 meetings.*

**Fee: \$1,850** (includes all teaching material and examination fee, except textbook).  
*Enrolment* : limited to 12.

## **CANTONESE**

325. **Introductory Cantonese for Business Conversation**, Mr. Geoffrey M. B. Wu, B.A. (C.U.H.K.), M.A. (H.K.). *Tuesdays and Thursdays, 6.00–7.30 p.m., starting October 14, 1986. Room 29, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 33 meetings.* **Fee: \$835**

This course is designed for those who wish to learn Cantonese for the purpose of conducting business in Hong Kong. The emphasis will be on business-related vocabulary, but some attention will be paid to daily expressions and the more practical aspects of the language.

*Enrolment* : limited to 15.

### *Cantonese I*

The main emphasis will be on basic grammar in spoken Cantonese and ample opportunity will be given for practising pronunciation and short sentence construction orally.

*Textbook* : Lung Sing, *Basic Cantonese in One Hundred Hours* (Available at Hong Kong Book Centre & Swindon Book Company).

*Enrolment* : limited to 20 per course. (To 18 for Course 326)

326. **Cantonese I for Executives**. K. K. Chan, B.A. (C.U.H.K.). *Tuesdays and Fridays, 5.45–7.15 p.m., starting October 7, 1986. Room 18, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 33 meetings.* **Fee: \$835**

327. **Cantonese I**. C. S. Hung, B.A. (Chi-nan), Language Instructor, University of Hong Kong. *Wednesdays and Fridays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting October 1, 1986.*



Room 101, Runme Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 33 meetings. **Fee: \$665**

**328. Cantonese I.** Francis Sham, B.A. (Sun Yat-sen), formerly Senior Chinese Language Officer. *Mondays and Thursdays, 2.00–4.00 p.m., starting October 16, 1986. Room 10, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 25 meetings.* **Fee: \$665**

**329. Cantonese I.** Lung Yue-ching, B.A. (Taiwan Normal), Cert.Ed. (H.K.). *Mondays and Thursdays, 6.00–7.15 p.m., starting October 2, 1986. Room 37, St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Kowloon (Entrance at the junction of Kimberley Road and Austin Avenue). 40 meetings.* **Fee: \$665**

### *Cantonese II*

This course, intended for students who have completed Cantonese I or who can prove that they have had equivalent training in Cantonese, will concentrate on oral expressions and idioms.

*Textbook* : Lung Sing, *Basic Cantonese in One Hundred Hours.*

*Enrolment* : limited to 12 per course.

**330. Cantonese II for Executives.** K. C. Fung, B.A., Dip.M.S. (H.K.). *Wednesdays, 5.20–7.00 p.m., starting October 15, 1986. Room 16, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 18 meetings.* **Fee: \$735**

**331. Cantonese II.** C. S. Hung, B.A. (Chi-nan), Language Instructor, University of Hong Kong. *Thursdays, 7.15–9.15 p.m., starting October 9, 1986. Room 105, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 15 meetings.* **Fee: \$690**

**332. Cantonese II.** Francis Sham, B.A. (Sun Yat-sen), formerly Senior Chinese Language Officer. *Tuesdays and Fridays, 2.00–4.00 p.m., starting October 14, 1986. Room 10, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.* **Fee: \$690**

**333. Cantonese II.** Lung Yue-ching, B.A. (Taiwan Normal), Cert.Ed. (H.K.). *Tuesdays, 6.15–8.15 p.m., starting October 14, 1986. Room 39, St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Kowloon (Entrance at the junction of Kimberley Road and Austin Avenue). 15 meetings.* **Fee: \$690**

*For those students who have completed Cantonese II, an extension course can be arranged on request so as to enable them to sit for the Elementary Examination in Cantonese held by the General Chamber of Commerce four times a year.*

### *Cantonese III*

Students who have attended Cantonese I and II will find this course extremely useful. The syllabus covers more grammar, useful colloquial expressions, idioms and proverbs in daily use. Students who are doing Cantonese II or who can prove that they have done sufficient Cantonese elsewhere are also welcome.

*Textbook* : Parker Po-fei Huang and Gerard P. Kok, *Speak Cantonese, Book II* (Yale University Press).

**334. Cantonese III.** C. S. Hung, B.A. (Chi-nan), Language Instructor, University of Hong Kong. *Tuesdays, 7.15–9.15 p.m., starting October 14, 1986. Room 106, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 15 meetings.*

**Fee: \$735**

### *Chinese Characters*

The study of Characters will include etymology of characters, vocabulary, and classical reference of idioms. Special effort will be made to give students practice in reading characters.

Priority will be given to students who have completed Cantonese I and II, but those who are doing Cantonese II or who can prove that they have adequate knowledge of Cantonese are also welcome to join.

*Textbook:* John DeFrancis, *Beginning Chinese Reader*, Part I (Yale University Press).

**335. Chinese Characters I.** Mrs. Caroline Law, B.A. (U.C.). *Fridays, 6.15–8.15 p.m., starting October 17, 1986. Room G4, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 15 meetings.*

**Fee: \$835**

**336. Chinese Characters I.** Mrs. Caroline Law, B.A. (U.C.). *Wednesdays, 2.00–4.00 p.m., starting October 15, 1986. Room 18, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 15 meetings.*

**Fee: \$835**

## JAPANESE

**337. Introductory Japanese.** Miss Leung On-yuk, B.A. (H.K.), M.A. (University of Tsukuba). *Mondays, 6.15–8.30 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Room G1, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 20 meetings.*

**Fee: \$835**

Mainly designed for non-Chinese speaking people who wish to acquire the basics of spoken Japanese in a relatively short period of time, this course, comprehensive and condensed in nature, aims at providing beginners with a firm foundation in colloquial Japanese and in basic grammar. Ample opportunity will be given for practising pronunciation and short sentence construction orally.

*Enrolment: limited to 14.*

*Textbook:* Japanese for Beginners (Osaka University for Foreign Studies).

**338. Intermediate Japanese.** Miss Leung On-yuk, B.A. (H.K.), M.A. (University of Tsukuba). *Fridays, 6.15–8.30 p.m., starting October 10, 1986. Room 206, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 16 meetings.*

**Fee: \$885**

Mainly designed for non-Chinese speaking people who have learned Japanese for over 50 hours, this course provides further training in the Japanese language, with more emphasis on grammar, sentence construction and more complicated colloquial Japanese.

*Enrolment: limited to 8.*

*Textbook:* 'Japanese for Beginners' and 'An Introduction to Modern Japanese' (Japan Times) (Available at Hong Kong Book Centre).

## 日語文憑班 (Certificate Course in Japanese)

旨：本課程的開設是完全適應香港環境之所需，提供一項有系統性而分階段的日語訓練，給予一般從事工商、文教等各業人士一種進修日本語文的機會，以提高他們的工作條件及通過日語的學習，進而加深了解另一種文化。

課程概括：本課程共分基本班和高級班兩階段。每階段為期一年。基本班着重日語的發音，中日語法的比較，「假名」基本文法，基本常用語句，更着重實用日語會話，文法則包括動詞用法及語句結構等等，以期學員於修業期滿後，能應付各種場合之日語交談及閱讀日文報刊。高級班着重較高程度之語言運用，文字寫作及閱讀，較艱深文句之分析，以期學員能充份操縱此種語文。

主講人：基本班由曾經留學日本之華人導師主持，彼等均有多年教授日語經驗，並曾在各大學校任教。高級班由精通中國語文之日語講師主持，故在學習過程中，學員均不會在聽講時有語言上之困難。

入學及考試：本部招收基本班學生，至於高級班，則優先取錄本部基本班結業學員，外界申請讀高級班者，可作為後補生，並附學歷證件副本，各班學員被取錄後，不得轉班。為提高被取錄機會，申請者須將其第二或第三選擇之班別編號列明在表格上。高級班結業學員若符合下列三種條件，將獲頒發文憑：(1) 學員在每階段之上課次數超過五分之四；(2) 在學習過程中，充份完成所有習作及；(3) 必須考試及格。

畢業考試日期：一九八七年八月廿一日下午七時起在香港大學或校外課程部市區中心。

**基本日語班課本：**常用初級日語（香港大學校外課程部編），附錄音帶。  
（總經銷：香港中環域多利皇后街三聯書店。電話：5-250102-7  
九龍彌敦道中華書局。電話：3-857238）

**高級日語班課本：**現代日語（中國圖書刊行社）  
（總經銷：香港中環域多利皇后街三聯書店。電話：5-250102-7）

學費：基本班全期六百七十五元。高級班全期七百三十五元。

## 基本日語 (Basic Japanese)

339. 周晶晶小姐主講。（共四十講）。

地點：香港大學校本部大樓122室。

時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午七時十五分至九時卅分。

- 340.** 張瑞麒先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：香港大學校本部大樓122室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 341.** 張民衍先生主講。(共七十二講)  
 地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館101室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二及四下午六時十五分至七時卅分。
- 342.** 張民衍先生主講。(共七十二講)。  
 地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館101室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二及四下午七時四十五分至九時。
- 343.** 董翠樺小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館101室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 344.** 李家寶小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館106室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 345.** 李玉笑小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：香港大學史羅斯樓206室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午七時十五分至九時三十分。
- 346.** 陳効贊先生(香港大學語言中心兼任導師)主講。(共四十講)。  
 講授語言：國語及粵語。  
 地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
 時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一上午九時卅分至十一時四十五分。
- 347.** 陳効贊先生(香港大學語言中心兼任導師)主講。(共四十講)。  
 講授語言：國語及粵語。  
 地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二上午九時卅分至十一時四十五分。
- 348.** 黃少佳先生主講。(共七十二講)。  
 地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心18室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
 時間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二及五下午七時廿分至八時卅五分。

- 349.** 黃少佳先生主講。(共七十二講)。  
地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心18室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二及五下午八時四十五分至十時。
- 350.** 鍾娜瑚小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港般舍道聖保羅書院音樂室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 351.** 梁國豪先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓105室。  
時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一一下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 352.** 梁安玉小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓105室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 353.** 伍錦源先生主講。(共七十二講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學301室(小學部英皇道入口)。  
時間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一及三下午六時四十五分至八時。
- 354.** 伍錦源先生主講。(共七十二講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學301室。  
時間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一及三下午八時零五分至九時二十分。
- 355.** 鄭熙先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學301室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 356.** 鄭熙先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學301室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 357.** 葉貴英小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室(金巴利道入口)。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 358.** 黃健雄先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時卅分至八時四十五分。

- 359.** 鄧國權先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 360.** 葉貴英小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 361.** 許江懷小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院29室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 362.** 山口純代小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院29室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 363.** 梁安玉小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院29室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 364.** 許江懷小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院29室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 365.** 譚林通先生主講。(共七十二講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院37室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一及四下午七時十五分至八時卅分。
- 366.** 王永年先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院38室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 367.** 李小達先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院38室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 368.** 李小達先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院38室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時十五分至八時卅分。

**369.** 黃鳳屏小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院38室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時十五分至八時卅分。

**370.** 陳耀德先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院39室。  
時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時十五分至八時卅分。

**371.** 鄧岳鴻先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院39室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時十五分至八時卅分。

**372.** 蔡明雅小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院39室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時十五分至八時卅分。

### 高級日語 (Advanced Japanese)

**373.** 陳錫明先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館 G 1 室。  
時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午七時十五分至九時卅分。

**374.** 守川邦明先生主講。(共四十講)。  
講授語言：國語及日語。  
地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館106室。  
時間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午七時十五分至九時卅分。

**375.** 西牧義江先生(香港大學語言中心兼任導師)主講。(共四十講)。  
講授語言：國語及日語。  
地點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓722室。  
時間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午六時卅分至八時四十五分。

**376.** 西牧義江先生(香港大學語言中心兼任導師)主講。(共四十講)。  
講授語言：國語及日語。  
地點：香港大學邵逸夫樓208室。  
時間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期三下午六時卅分至八時四十五分。

**377.** 周品晶小姐主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港大學邵仁枚樓101室。  
時間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午七時十五分至九時卅分。

- 378.** 陳劭贊先生（香港大學語言中心兼任導師）主講。（共四十講）。  
 講授語言：國語及日語。  
 地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
 時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四上午九時卅分至十一時四十五分。
- 379.** 梁安玉小姐主講。（共四十講）。  
 地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓105室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 380.** 伍錦原先生主講。（共四十講）。  
 地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學301室（小學部英皇道入口）。  
 時間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午七時至九時十五分。
- 381.** 林秀華先生主講。（共四十講）。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室（金巴利道入口）。  
 時間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期三下午六時卅分至八時四十五分。
- 382.** 王永年先生主講。（共四十講）。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 383.** 鍾娜瑚小姐主講。（共四十講）。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 384.** 杜振邦先生主講。（共四十講）。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院38室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿二日起每星期一下午六時卅分至八時四十五分。
- 385.** 鄧岳鴻先生主講。（共四十講）。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院39室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午六時十五分至八時卅分。

### 日語深造班課程 (Follow-up Japanese Courses)

本部開辦下列日文課程，給予高級班學員結業後進修，外界人士曾修讀日文二百小時以上者亦可參加，每班限收十八人，以便各學員得以小組研討方式學習日文寫作與會話，每人均可同時報讀下列兩個課程，名額有限。請盡快報名。

外界人士報名時，請附有關日文課程之個人學歷證件副本。



### 386. 高級日語會話 (Advanced Japanese Conversation)

主 講 人：守川邦明先生。( 講授語言：國語 )。

地 點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館106室。

時 間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期二下午七時十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：四百二十五元。( 共二十講 )。

### 387. 日語文法輔導課程 (Japanese Grammar)

主 講 人：黃健雄先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心18室( 信德中心西翼九樓 )。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿九日起每星期一下午七時四十五分至九時四十五分。

全期學費：四百二十五元。( 共二十講 )。

此課程為已修畢高級日語學員而設，內容論及各學員在過去兩年間極常碰到而又較難理解的幾個文法重點，其中包括：(一)日語助詞的用法；(二)動詞分類法，從而介紹動詞的時與態；(三)敬語的使用意識。

每講均用常見的誤用例作為分析的基礎，務使學員能對文法基礎有進一步的理解，並能作更正確的使用。

此課程將依「日本國際交流基金」所編的「文法Ⅰ——助詞の諸問題」內容作教學大綱。

### 388. 商業日語 (Business Japanese)

主 講 人：林秀華先生( 前南京師範大學日語講師 )。

地 點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室( 金巴利道入口 )。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午六時三十分至八時四十五分。

全期學費：四百二十五元。( 共二十講 )。

本課程專為有日文基礎之學員而設，內容包括商業應酬用語；出入口貿易、推銷、保險、財經、運輸、旅遊等行業之專用語；及商業函件之寫作，每一課的內容將包括語句、詞匯、課文、語法、會話及練習。

申請人須具進修日文二百小時左右之程度，或曾修畢本部主辦之高級日語，申請者請於上課前十天報名，並於表格「資歷」部份填寫本身之日語程度，本部有權拒絕不合程度或遲來之申請。( 限收二十四人 )。

### 普通話(國語) (Putonghua)

普通話課程，已有過萬學員參加，據初步的調查與統計，香港人士對普通話的學習，興趣日益濃厚，有進一步提倡的需要，故本部將陸續擴充普通話班，並由本部兼任導師重編教材，以適應目前香港的需要，使普通話的教學，更趨系統化，

更容易為各界人士接受。普通話合格證明書只頒發給高級普通話班畢業學員。

為提高被取錄機會，申請者須將其第二或第三選擇之班別編號列明在表格上。

學員一經被取錄後，不得轉班。

**普通話課本：**普通話教程（香港大學校外課程部編），（可到中環域多利皇后街三聯書店購買。）高級班則由各導師加插輔導教材。

### 基本普通話（國語）(Basic Putonghua)

整個課程為期一年。內容有國語注音符號（包括注音字母及中國現行標準拼音法），國粵語發音，語法和詞句的差異，聲調與語法的練習，特重高低聲調的調號，調值與類別，及四音節的變化，並輔以會話與各類文章的選讀。每班共計九十小時，限收三十人。本課程是以普通話講授。

全期學費：六百七十五元。

- 389.** 譚惠霞女士主講。（共四十講）。  
地點：香港大學校本部大樓122室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 390.** 任永年先生主講。（共四十講）。  
地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館105室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 391.** 邵若女士主講。（共四十講）。  
地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館106室。  
時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一、下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 392.** 張莘女士主講：（共四十講）。  
地點：香港大學邵仁枚樓102室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 393.** 張孝先生主講。（共四十講）。  
地點：香港大學邵仁枚樓102室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 394.** 丁國玲女士主講。（共四十講）。  
地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五上午九時至十一時十五分。

- 395.** 張莘女士主講。(共七十二講)。  
地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二及五下午三時四十五分至五時。
- 396.** 張莘女士主講。(共七十二講)。  
地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二及五下午五時十分至六時廿五分
- 397.** 譚惠霞女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港般含道聖保羅書院音樂室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 398.** 李雅琴女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓104室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 399.** 李雅琴女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓104室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 400.** 陳萬里女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓104室。  
時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 401.** 陳萬里女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓104室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 402.** 高宏先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓105室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 403.** 丁國玲女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓105室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 404.** 胡維堯女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學304室(小學部英皇道入口)。  
時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時四十五分至九時。

- 405.** 胡維堯女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學304室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 406.** 張開齡女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學304室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 407.** 張開齡女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學304室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 408.** 蔣治中先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院23室(金巴利道入口)。  
時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 409.** 黃麗生女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院24室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 410.** 黃麗生女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 411.** 黃麗生女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院25室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 412.** 伍少梅女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院37室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 413.** 黎宣女士主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院37室。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 414.** 高宏先生主講。(共四十講)。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院41室。  
時間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時十五分至八時卅分。

- 415.** 高宏先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院41室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 416.** 支字壽先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院41室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿四日起每星期三下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 417.** 張莘女士主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：香港德輔道西369號香港商業中心1413室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 418.** 張孝先生主講。(共四十講)。  
 地點：香港德輔道西369號香港商業中心1413室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿六日起每星期五下午六時四十五分至九時。

### 高級普通話 (Advanced Putonghua)

以文章選讀、會話、拼讀拼音文章為主，並掌握按詞連寫拼音文章。同時加入較高深的助語詞、感嘆詞、同字異音、同音異字、歇後語、及部份北京地方話語彙的講授。學員結業考試合格，上課次數超過百分之八十，可獲普通話合格證明書。

高級班基本上錄取修畢本部基本班之學員，外界申請入學者，可作後補生，並附有關學歷證件副本。

每班為期一年，限收廿四至廿六人。全期學費：六百八十五元。

- 419.** 張丹女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港大學邵仁枚樓102室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期三下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 420.** 張丹女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港大學邵仁枚樓102室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午七時十五分至九時卅分。
- 421.** 丁國玲女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
 時間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期三上午九時至十一時十五分。

- 422.** 張萃女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
 時間：一九八六年九月廿二日起每星期一下午四時十五分至六時三十分。
- 423.** 李雅琴女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心18室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
 時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午五時卅分至七時四十五分。
- 424.** 李雅琴女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港醫院道26號育才中學二樓104室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 425.** 丁國玲女士主講。(共四十三講)。  
 地點：香港般咸道聖保羅書院音樂室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月十六日起每星期二下午六時四十五分至八時四十五分。
- 426.** 胡維堯女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學304室(小學部英皇道入口)。  
 時間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午六時四十五分至九時。
- 427.** 徐麗燕女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院29室(金巴利道入口)。  
 時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 428.** 張蘊麗女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院37室。  
 時間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 429.** 蘇翼孫先生主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院41室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午六時十五分至八時卅分。
- 430.** 丁國玲女士主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港中區太古大廈1507室。(由一九八七年四月三十日起在香港大學校外課程部市區中心上課)。  
 時間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午七時四十五分至十時。
- 431.** 張孝先生主講。(共卅八講)。  
 地點：香港德輔道西369號香港商業中心1413室。  
 時間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期三下午六時四十五分至九時。

## 432. 普通話教學法 (Teaching Putonghua)

主 講 人：張丹女士。 講授語言：普通話。

地 點：香港般含道聖保羅書院音樂室。

時 間：一九八六年九月十五日起每星期一下午六時四十五分至八時四十五分。

全期學費：四百二十五元。（共二十講）。

本課程專為有志投入普通話教學工作及現職普通話教師開設的進修深造課程。內容有漢語拼音，注音符號的產生、運用、拼寫規則，高深會話練習，小學、中學、成人普通話教學方法，課堂講授技巧及課堂實習講授。語言實驗室的使用操作。學員應達到勝任各種類型的教學工作。經考試合格後，可獲合格證明書。入學資格：能操流利普通話，對兩種拼音方法有認識，有意投入普通話教學工作。申請時，請附有關學歷證件副本，及曾修讀普通話之證明。在職普通話教師持學校推薦書優先取錄。（限收二十五人）。

截止報名日期：九月一日。

申請教署退還學費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之普通話科教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還學費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。

### 太 古 城 校 外 課 程

- |               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 300. 廣告設計實用技巧 | 404. 基本普通話          |
| 312. 中級音樂理論   | 405. 基本普通話          |
| 313. 視唱練習     | 406. 基本普通話          |
| 353. 基本日語     | 407. 基本普通話          |
| 354. 基本日語     | 426. 高級普通話          |
| 355. 基本日語     | 470. 國畫魚蝦蟹配景構圖設色技法。 |
| 356. 基本日語     | 471. 各體書法集聯應用寫作研習   |
| 380. 高級日語     | 491. 幼童的發展          |

# Oriental Studies

*Staff Tutors:* Owen H. H. Wong, *Telephone* 5-8592788  
Koon-ki T. Ho, *Telephone* 5-8592792

**433. Introduction to Chinese Literature: the Modern Period.** Koon-ki T. Ho, B.A. (C.U.H.K.), A.M., Ph.D. (Illinois), Staff Tutor, Department of Extra-Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong. *Fridays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 734, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 8 meetings.*

**Fee: \$150**

For centuries, people have been fascinated by Chinese cultural artifacts, but the gem of the culture—literature—remain opaque and impermeable for many literary connoisseurs. Like the symbol of China, the Great Wall, Chinese characters build up an insurmountable barrier frustrating many curious readers' exploration of the literature.

This course is mainly designed for those who have little or no knowledge of Chinese, but are interested in Chinese literature. The aim is to provide students with a general and basic background of various aspects of Chinese literature. The areas to be covered include the following: the concept of modern literature in China; a brief outline of the history of modern Chinese literature; and the main characteristics of modern Chinese drama, fiction and poetry. As the title suggests, the syllabus will be confined to twentieth century literary works.

**434. Hong Kong: Early Development and Cultural Heritage.** Kwan Lai-hung, M.A., Ph.D. (London), M.B.I.M., A.M.I.T.D. *Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 15, 1986. Room 24, St. Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Kowloon. (Entrance at the junction of Kimberley Road and Austin Avenue). 8 meetings plus 1 field trip.*

**Fee: \$185**

This course aims at tracing the development of the Hong Kong region from the early days to the mid-nineteenth century. The following topics will be dealt with in depth: the Han tomb and early settlers; the garrison under the Tang; the development of Kam Tin in the Sung period; the last of the Sung emperors; pearl fishing; communication with south-east Asia; piracy in South China waters; Tin Hau and the floating population.

There will be one full-day field trip on a Sunday (travelling expenses to be borne by participants).

*Enrolment is limited to 25.*

**435. Buddhism in Central Asia.** Helena Baroness von Hoyningen-Huene, M.D. (Free University). *Mondays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting October 20, 1986. Room 105, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 7 meetings.*

**Fee: \$125**

The various countries in Central Asia have so far been a myth to most people; but they are colourful both in legends and thoughts, especially with reference to Buddhism. To understand Buddhism in Central Asia, the following topics will be discussed: PreBuddhist religious-philosophical background in India; Buddha's life and sayings; Monastic and Laymens Life, and Philosophical Buddhist dis-



courses in the Hinayana, Mahayana and Tantric periods; historical survey of Buddhism in Nepal, Kashmir, Tibet and Mongolia; and Buddhism in to-day's Central Asia.

## LITERATURE

### 436. 文學創作研習班

#### (Creative Writing in Modern Chinese Literature)

主 講 人：李韓玲女士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一下午八時二十分至九時五十分。

全期學費：一百六十五元。（共十講）。

在文學的範疇裏，欣賞和創作是相輔相承的功夫。多讀名家篇章，當有助提高寫作能力。假如能夠親自執筆創作，自然更能體會「文章千古事，寸心我自知」的感情。

本課程主要是向文學愛好者和文學教師提供。講授內容除一般文學理論外，並將選讀現代中國文學名家作品，藉透過內容和技巧的分析，協助各學員認識文學創作的標準。課程的另一部份將以創作為主。學員除了有機會練習寫詩和小說等各種文學體裁外，還得嘗試一項大型創作，內容自定，於課程完結前完成。所有作品將會邀請本港的學者、作家親自評析。優秀作品將會被推薦給本港的文藝副刊登載。

本課程目的除提高學員的欣賞和創作能力外，並為大家提供一個集體學習的環境，希望透過不斷的討論和練習，使學員之間可以互相交流寫作經驗，以達共同進步的目標。（限收十八人）。

### 437. 文學家及其遺迹 (Chinese Scholars and their Travels)

主 講 人：吳汝寧先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十二月二日起每星期二下午六時至七時卅分。

全期學費：一百一十元。（共八講）。

閱讀文學作品，當然要了解文學家之生平，甚至遺迹。本課程選擇我國古代傑出之文學家，介紹其生平、作品特色，甚至遺迹、紀念地。後者乃講者之旅遊經歷，並以彩色幻燈片展示，以加深學員對文學家之認識，增加閱讀文學作品之興趣；甚至引發思古之幽情、旅遊之意念。

內容包括：屈原（秣歸、宜昌、武昌、桃江、汨羅）、杜甫（成都）、白居易（杭州、廬山、宜昌、龍門）、韓愈（潮州）、柳宗元（柳州）、蘇軾（宜昌、

黃岡、杭州、惠州)、李清照(濟南)、辛棄疾(濟南、上饒、鉛山)。本期以韓愈、柳宗元、及蘇東坡爲主。

#### 566. 現代日本的認識 (Understanding Contemporary Japan)

主 講 人：梁國豪先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心15室(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年十月四日起每星期六下午四時至五時卅分。

全期學費：一百元。(共七講)。

從以下七個不同角度，幫助社會人士了解今日日本及日本人的真面貌：(一)日本人和經濟：向被稱爲經濟動物的日本人，是不是世界第一？日本人經濟成功的秘訣何在？(二)日本人的管理方法：介紹日本公司和工廠的特殊管理方法。(三)日本人的性格：日本民族的來源、日本人和中國人是否同文同種？日本人和中國人性格的差異、如何和日本人打交道？(四)日本人的性觀念：日本社會的男女地位、日本的奇風異俗。(五)日本人的娛樂：介紹日本的流行歌曲、電影、電視、彈子機、棒球、哥爾夫球、摔角(相撲)、圍棋、花道、茶道、書道等。(六)大和魂和武士道：日本軍國主義是否已復興？(七)由仇日、反日而知日：中日近代的不友好歷史、日本侵略中國(包括現代的經濟侵略)、留日學生爲什麼反日？香港中國人應有的立場。

#### 438. 日本文學中的武士道精神 (An Inquiry into the Samurai Spirit (Bushido) as Mirrored in Japanese Literature)

主 講 人：梁安玉小姐，B.A. (H.K.)，M.A. (Tsukuba)。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心15室(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年十一月二十二日起每星期六下午四時至五時卅分。

全期學費：一百元。(共七講)。

武士道是日本封建時代，武士階級所特有的一套倫理價值觀念。由於武士是特權階級，武士道中的「教條」亦根緣於此；武士道主要是強調忠節、禮儀和武勇。所謂忠節，就是盡忠於所屬的貴族領主，禮儀就是在不同情況之下，如何適當地待人接物，而武勇就是勇敢不怕死的精神。一位真正的武士，爲了維護武士道精神，是會不惜一己之身，以「死」殉道的；「死」是武士道的極緻，是一種光榮。

十九世紀中葉之後，由於封建制度的瓦解，武士階級不復存在，但武士道所提倡的忠義仁勇不畏死的精神，仍然活在很多人心中；知識份子，一方面受到西方思想、個人主義的衝擊，一方面對於日本傳統的武士道精神却仍然懷有憧憬和嚮往。聞名中外的現代小說家，三島由紀夫，可以說是一位積極肯定和實踐武士道的作家。本課程欲透過三島由紀夫、川端康成、夏目漱石、芥川龍之介、谷崎潤一郎、森鷗外、太宰治等作家的作品，從而探討日本文學中所表現和闡釋的武士道精神。

#### 439. 中國語文講座：文學概論 (Theories of Literature)

主 講 人：朱國能先生，M.A. ( H.K. )。

地 點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院27室（金巴利道入口）。

時 間：一九八六年十月廿日起每星期一下午六時十五分至八時十五分。

全期學費：一百九十元。（共十一講）。

本課程旨在介紹有關文學理論的基礎知識；幫助學員認識文學原理，欣賞作品，並在從事文學教學時作為借鏡。課程內容包括文學的定義，文學的功用，文學與作家的關係，文學作品的內容和形式，主題思想，形象和典型，結構，情節和剪裁，文學語言的特點，人物描寫與環境描寫，文學作品的分類和特點等。講授時一般都引用實例來說明。本課程並兼顧中學會考中國文學科之文學史及文學理論。（限收二十八人）。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之中文科教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於十月九日前報名）。

#### 440. 現代詩歌選講 (Selected Modern Chinese Verse)

主 講 人：何達先生（職業作家）。

地 點：香港大會堂八樓南會議室。

時 間：一九八六年十月九日起每星期四下午七時至九時。

全期學費：一百五十元。（共八講）。

講者以從事詩歌創作五十餘年的經驗，根據中國新詩發展的道路，分別論述先驅者，新月派、象徵派、現代派、抗戰詩、朗誦詩、政治諷刺詩、民歌風、樓梯體、以及當前有關朦朧詩的討論，並介紹各個階段重要詩人：胡適之、冰心、郭沫若、馮至、徐志摩、陳夢家、聞一多、李金髮、卞之琳、戴望舒、艾青、田間、威克家、馬凡陀、李季、聞捷、郭小川等人的詩作，再剖析各派的源流、風格、詩作的特徵，表達的技巧及藝術的成就。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之中文科教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月三十日前報名）。

#### 441. 寫作的思路與修辭 (How to Improve Chinese Writing)

主 講 人：何達先生（職業作家）。

地 點：香港大會堂八樓南會議室。

時 間：一九八六年十二月四日起每星期四下午七時至九時。

全期學費：一百一十元。（共六講）。

無論中外，修辭學都是一門古老的學問，也都曾陷入繁瑣虛飾與做作的歧途。本課程採取自內至外，以動帶靜的方法，從開拓思路着手引入修辭的作用，分為六個專題：從觀察到紀錄；分析、比較與選擇；怎樣整理大批的材料；怎樣加強說服力；怎樣加強感染力；及怎樣發展創造力。本課程適合中學程度以上之青年參加。（限收二十四人）。

#### 442. 文字學與音韻學 (Etymology and Phonology)

主 講 人：單周堯博士（香港大學中文系講師）。  
地 點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館 G 3 室。  
時 間：一九八六年十月九日起每星期四下午七時十五分至八時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百一十元。（共八講）。

文字、音韻並為根本之學，其於訓詁文辭，校讎古籍，皆有深切之關係。本課程文字學方面，旨在說明中國文字之構造法則、字體之演變、及研討中國文字學之途徑；音韻學方面，則着重辨析音理，講解反切，及闡明古今音韻變遷之大勢，務使學員於文字之點畫偏旁，聲韻之清濁洪細，皆能釐原通流，循本究末。

#### 443. 現代漢語語音基礎知識 (Contemporary Chinese Phonetics)

主 講 人：田小琳女士。  
地 點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館 G 3 室。  
時 間：一九八六年十二月四日起每星期四下午七時十五分至八時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百一十元。（共八講）。

現代漢語語音富有表現力，使漢語具有音樂美的特點。以普通話（國語）標準音的系統來看，比古音和方音都要簡易，容易學習和掌握。學習標準語音是學會普通話（國語）的一個重要環節，目前受到方言區人的普遍重視。

這門課程全面介紹現代漢語語音的情況，包括以下內容：語音的生理基礎和物理屬性，語音的社會基礎，元音和輔音，漢語語音的規範，漢語拼音方案的誕生，聲母、韻母和聲調，漢語的音節，拼音的方法，音變現象（變調、輕聲、兒化），語調的變化，字音的規範，現代漢語語音系統的特點（簡易性、音樂性）。

課程既注意到從語音理論上講解現代漢語語音系統的特點，又注重普通話（國語）標準音的發音練習。

教師以標準的普通話（國語）授課。

#### 444. 十八家詩鈔選介 (Poems of the Eighteen Leading Poets)

主 講 人：潘小磐先生。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿九日起每星期一下午六時四十分至八時十分。  
全期學費：一百七十五元。（共十四講）。

十八家詩鈔，乃清賢曾國藩所纂。十八家起自漢魏，歷唐而迄於宋。前六家為曹子健、阮嗣宗、陶淵明、謝靈運、鮑照、謝朓；唐於李、杜、韓、白之外，輔以王、孟、小杜、玉溪，共為八家；宋則東坡、山谷、放翁、而殿以金之元遺山，共為四家，此皆歷代詩壇之巨擘。而所彙鈔計為六千餘首，精金美玉，粲然前陳。但卷帙浩繁，祇能摘尤選介，上期介紹一部份，本期續講，俾與有興趣於詩學者共同欣賞。至於未選修上期課程者，仍可參加今期課程，因每期內容均有獨立性。

#### 445. 宋詩選講 (Selected Sung Poetry)

主 講 人：陳本先生。

地 點：香港大會堂八樓南會議室。

時 間：一九八六年十月廿日起每星期一下午七時至八時。

全期學費：一百一十元。（共十二講）。

近百年來，世人多趨重宋詩，以其造句平易自然，能深入淺出，耐人尋味，頗有古詩「一唱三嘆」之遺音，極富理趣、感染力强。本期首先選講北宋名家：蘇（東坡）、黃（山谷）、F（安石）、陳（后山）各家名作，略示規範，詳釋作法，便於初學。並編發講義，可資學習。

#### 446. 清代駢文八大家作品選講 (Selected Prose of the Ch'ing Period)

主 講 人：何叔惠先生。

地 點：香港大會堂八樓南會議室。

時 間：一九八六年十月廿日起每星期一下午八時至九時。

全期學費：一百一十元。（共十二講）。

唐以前，文無駢散之分，自韓愈氏出，起衰八代，號為古文，乃區六朝文為駢文。清朝文治昌明，曠越前代，駢體之文，跨徐庾而追潘陸。以駢文名家者，指不勝屈。全椒吳鼎有八家駢文之選，萃一代之雋雄，滙斯文之淵海，牢籠百態，藻繪羣倫。八家者：袁枚、吳錫麒、劉星煒、邵齊燾、孔廣森、孫星衍、洪亮吉、曾燠是也。禮堂法器，正始元音，郁郁彬彬，各盡所長，偶體於焉大備。夫道炳而有文章，辭立而生奇偶。今雖時移世易，此道寢絕。而一息尚存，學子仍有志於此者，斯文不墮，意在是乎？

#### 447. 中國文學簡史 (History of Chinese Literature)

主 講 人：譚達先先生，（前中山大學講師）（現任澳門東亞大學兼職教授）。

講授語言：粵語（輔以國語）。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時間：一九八七年一月三日起每星期六下午四時十五分至五時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百一十元。（共八講）。

以最扼要及濃縮的方式，講解二千年來中國文學的發展，諸如詩經、楚辭、諸子、漢賦、六朝駢文、唐詩、宋詞、元曲、唐代傳奇、明清小說、及唐宋八大家、明清小品等，分析其源流、體裁、特點，並舉各家及代表作爲例，深入淺出，提供材料，方便更深入的進修。

#### 448. 實用文體及撰作 (Practical Chinese)

主講人：譚達先先生，（前中山大學講師）（現任澳門東亞大學兼職教授）。  
講授語言：粵語（輔以國語）。  
地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時間：一九八六年十月十一日起每星期六下午四時十五分至五時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百四十五元。（共十講）。

實用文體，範圍甚廣，且寫作方法，與一般文體有異，爲適應一般青年及各機構行政人員進修，內容將包括：寫作的基礎；題材、主題、佈局、表現方法；常用新聞體裁；短評；公函與商業信札；訪問紀要與會議紀錄；文評、影評與電影廣告；總結報告與調查報告；知識性小品文；對聯與應酬文體。此外兼述各類文體之源流、特點、結構、辭彙與寫作方法；並選授名作，以爲示範，酌發講義，便於學習。

#### 449. 朗誦講座 (Verse and Prose Speaking)

主講人：何家松先生（香港朗誦節中文朗誦委員會主席）。  
地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院24室（金巴利道入口）。  
時間：一九八六年九月廿五日起每星期四下午六時卅分至八時卅分。  
全期學費：一百七十五元。（共十講）。

本講座詳細介紹有關朗誦方面的基本知識、技巧運用及訓練方法等，使教師及喜愛朗誦者對朗誦能有較系統而全面的認識。講授內容包括：朗誦的意義及功用；朗誦的情意表達技巧（聲調的控送，節奏的處理，情感的表達，動作的設計）；個人朗誦的指導方法；訓練集體朗誦的步驟；集體朗誦的技巧運用；隊型的編排；和聲誦讀的處理，二人對話誦讀的方法；造型的朗誦；視讀的訓練法；新詩、散文、詩、詞、曲的朗誦；誦材的編選；及評判朗誦的準則。

本課程着重理論與實際經驗的結合，並有示範及錄音以輔助教師於訓練時有所參攷。（限收三十二人）。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之中文科教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於開課前十天報名）。

#### 450. 朗誦深究班 (Advanced Speech Training)

主講人：何家松先生（香港朗誦節中文朗誦委員會主席）。

彭永才先生（亞洲電視藝員訓練中心主任）。

地點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院24室（金巴利道入口）。

時間：一九八六年十二月四日起每星期四下午六時卅分至八時卅分。

全期學費：一百一十元。（共六講）。

本課程目的在提供較深入的朗誦理論與實際經驗給教師作為訓練朗誦時參攷。從「朗誦講座」班完結基本課程後，再深入專題探討朗誦於聲情藝術方面的各種變化技巧，對個人及教學，都有所裨益。課程內容包括：集體朗誦的和聲變化及技巧運用；想像力的營造及訓練方法；詩詞朗誦所運用的粵音九聲；語氣的變化技巧及停連處理；戲劇台詞的誦念方法；如何組織及編排朗誦比賽；咬字、聲調及表情的深究；及不同體裁作品的朗誦訓練。（限收二十八人）。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之中文科教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於十一月廿四日前報名）。

## PHILOSOPHY

#### 451. 佛學要義 (Outline of Buddhist Philosophy)

主講人：葉文意女士。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期三下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：一百五十五元。（共十二講）。

本期根據下列主題，對於佛家的修行證果，作深入探討。（一）佛教與其他宗教的差異；（二）佛教的特色；（三）輪迴與因果；（四）唐代的唯識佛學；（五）菩薩地次第；（六）不住涅槃。

#### 452. 佛經選講：佛教的止觀學 (Selected Buddhist Text)

主講人：葉文意女士。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心18室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：一九八六年十月八日起每星期三下午八時至九時卅分。

全期學費：一百五十五元。（共十一講）。

內容根據：「小止觀」為藍本，以理論為主，略作「靜坐」指導。止觀為佛家修心的方法，本課程將作深入淺出的介紹。（限收二十人）。

#### 453. 中國哲學 (Chinese Philosophy)

主 講 人：鄭焯堅碩士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一 下午七時至八時十五分。

全期學費：一百三十元。（共十二講）。

中國哲學，精深博大，對社會人生之實效價值，早已引起全球學者所重視。此課程不但適合哲理思想及義理文學之愛好者，且對一般人之生活修養及智慧啓發有助。講解深入淺出，寓高深於趣味，初學可懂，選講範圍：周易，孔孟荀，老莊，墨子，列子，惠施，公孫龍子，韓非子，呂不韋，董仲舒，王充，劉劭，劉勰，韓愈，柳宗元；周張劭，二程，朱熹，陸九淵，王陽明；王船山，顏習齋，戴震，章實齋，康有為，梁啟超，陳獨秀，李大釗，魯迅，胡適；及專題：先秦邏輯批判，中哲天命觀，批孔與儒法之爭，雜家與西方哲學折衷主義，先秦諸子比較，玄學，道教，佛學，陰陽五行，中國無神論，中國各期各派思想與中外文化交流。

#### 454. 西洋哲學與中國 (Western Philosophy and China)

主 講 人：鄭焯堅碩士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一 下午八時三十分至十時。

全期學費：一百四十五元。（共十二講）。

哲學一向被譽為「羣學之首」，「全體人用之學」，「科學之科學」。本課程通過哲學，幫助學員探索宇宙觀，人生觀及其他學術問題（如社政、神學、文學、美術、音樂等），並提供哲理基礎，使所研究之學術更富於深度和價值，並選若干要點作中西比較。

講述上避免一般人視哲學為畏途之枯燥艱澀，而務求深入淺出，人人可學。學理、實用、趣味兼顧。選講範圍：哲學之意義價值，神話藝術之哲理，中西美學；中西哲學特質比較，中西哲人論「人」；泰利士（首位哲人）到蘇格拉底，伯拉圖，亞里士多德；中古及近代哲人康德，謝林，菲希特，黑格爾，馬克思；叔本華，尼采，存在主義；理性，經驗，唯物，唯心，實證，功利，進化，實用主義等；及中國學人（如王國維，嚴復，蔡元培，胡適，陳獨秀，李大釗等）與西方哲學，及中西文化交流。

### TRANSLATION

#### 455. 翻譯的基本概念和技巧

##### (Basic Concepts and Techniques of Translation)

主 講 人：莫志剛先生，B.A. (H.K.)。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。



時 間：一九八六年十月廿四日起每星期五下午七時至八時三十分。  
全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十二講）。

翻譯是一種藝術，也是一門重要的工具學問。然而翻譯不是件簡單的工作，也不如想像中的容易。單就中英文翻譯而言，翻譯工作者起碼要掌握這兩種語文，而東西方語文的結構、習慣以及詞藻均迥然不同，更增加了翻譯工作的困難。本課程旨在介紹翻譯的基本概念，探討各種翻譯的技巧。課程內容包括翻譯原則、意譯與直譯、中英文語法詞匯的比較、翻譯的一些具體方法和常用技巧等。講授時會列舉譯例加以闡釋和討論，並通過翻譯練習以達到理論與實踐相結合的目的。（限收二十五人）。

#### **456. 英漢翻譯初階 (Translation: From English to Chinese)**

主 講 人：F翊佳先生，B.A. (H.K.)。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓734室。

時 間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二下午六時十五分至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百四十五元。（共十二講）。

由於中文取得和英文同等的法律地位，加上近年來香港與中國的商業及其他活動轉趨頻密，因而翻譯的人材供不應求，本課程將講授翻譯的基本理論，漢英語法的比較，翻譯的標準、原則、與技巧上的困難，特別着重各種實例的解釋。（限收二十五人）。

#### **457. 英漢翻譯研習班**

##### **(Seminar in Translation: From English to Chinese)**

主 講 人：F翊佳先生，B.A. (H.K.)。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓734室。

時 間：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二下午七時四十分至九時十分。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十二講）。

本課程為一深造課程，通過研討和實習，明確翻譯的標準，講授各種翻譯技巧，幫助參與者具備一個翻譯工作人員所應有的質素，翻譯是一門實踐課，當以習作為主，通過練習和講師的講評，結合實例，逐步提高參與者的翻譯水平，進而協助其應付一般公開試。申請人須具預科程度。（限收二十五人）。

#### **458. 實用翻譯 (Practical Translation)**

主 講 人：關品樞先生，B.A. (Tsing-hua)（前北京外語學院講師）。

地 點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館 G1 室。

時 間：一九八六年十月八日起每星期三下午七時十五分至八時四十五分。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十二講）。

翻譯是一種工具，作為一個東西文化交匯與世界工商金融中心的香港，這種工具更顯得重要。本課程就翻譯的實際用途，分作如下各類講授的項目：新聞時事，會議程序及紀錄，議案，商業信札，演講辭，科技用字，及公事文件的翻譯。（限收二十五人）。

#### **459. 英譯中技巧研討班 (Seminar on Translation Techniques)**

主講人：關品樞先生，B.A. (Tsing-hua) (前北京外語學院講師)。  
地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時間：一九八六年十月廿四日起每星期五下午八時三十分至十時。  
全期學費：一百八十五元。(共十二講)。

香港是一個華洋雜處的社會，各界行政人員必須在一定程度上掌握中英兩種文字的翻譯能力，才能有效地溝通人際關係和準確地傳達訊息。

本課程通過研討和實習，明確翻譯的標準，講授各種翻譯技巧，幫助參與者具備一個翻譯工作人員所應有的質素，翻譯是一門實踐課，當以習作為主，通過練習和講師的講評，結合實例(新聞、商業、聯合國文件、文學、歷史等方面)，逐步提高參與者的翻譯水平。(限收二十五人)。

#### **460. 口譯的理論與實踐 (Oral Translation: Theory and Practice)**

主講人：王宏志博士，B.A., M. Phil. (H.K.), Ph. D. (London).  
地點：香港大學邵逸夫樓208室。  
時間：甲班：一九八六年八月廿八日起每星期四下午六時卅分至九時。  
(共十講)。  
乙班：一九八六年十一月六日起每星期四下午六時卅分至九時。  
(共十講)。

全期學費：每班三百六十元。(報名時請註明甲班或乙班)。

近年來，由於中國對外實施開放政策，中港兩地的交往日益頻繁，因而對翻譯，特別是口譯人材的需求，也日益增加。

本課程的設立，主要是配合這新的發展及需要，課堂上除講解基本的口譯理論及技巧，更以中、英語口譯練習為主。上課時採取小組形式，每位學員均有充裕的實習機會，使他們在實際的口譯練習中，體會口譯的困難，以及找出解決的辦法。至於練習涉及的範圍相當廣泛，包括時事、經濟、政治、法律、以至日常生活等，且特別重視與本港及中國有關的問題。(每班限收十五人)。

#### **461. 翻譯技巧中級研討班 (Seminar in Translation: Intermediate Level)**

主講人：黃邦傑先生，(前北京師範學院英文系副教授)。  
地點：香港大學校本部大樓122室。

時間：一九八六年十月十四日起每星期二下午七時十五分至八時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百九十元。（共十五講）。

具備一定的中英文水平和翻譯經驗或曾修讀本部翻譯班的人士，可通過本課程採取之講授與研討、練習與評論相結合的方法，逐步掌握各種翻譯技巧，達到進一步提高翻譯水平的目的。講授和練習中所學實例，引自商業、新聞、文學歷史、石油科技等方面，逐一剖析、研討，以收舉一反三之效。（限收二十二人）。

## ART & CULTURE

*The following courses are presented in association with the Fung Ping Shan Museum, University of Hong Kong.*

### 462. 古今陶瓷欣賞 (Appreciation of Chinese Ceramics & Porcelain)

主講人：何秉聰先生。

地點：甲班：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

乙班：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時間：甲班：一九八六年十月七日起每星期二下午五時四十分至七時卅分。  
（共八講）。

乙班：一九八六年十月廿四日起每星期五下午五時四十分至六時五十五分。  
（共十二講）。

全期學費：每班一百四十元。（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）。

近日各地仿古陶瓷，製作精巧迫肖，直可亂真。本課程着重古今陶瓷之比較，增進辨真識力。古人製器固屬艱難；今人仿造亦非易事。故古今陶藝皆有其欣賞價值。本課將就製作技術、釉色、土質為特點作古今陶瓷欣賞之重點講述。

### 463. 仿古陶塑 (Imitation in Chinese Ceramics)

主講人：何秉聰先生。

地點：新界沙田火炭約坳灣街14至24號金豪工業大廈第二座十樓J座（電梯按10字）。

時間：一九八七年一月廿四日起每星期六下午三時至六時。

全期學費：一百七十五元。（共六講）。

集文獻所得，配合陶塑技法以仿製歷代陶瓷，從而加強對欣賞古器之趣味與辨真知識。對不可能擁有的古陶瓷器加以仿製，非以混珠，實珍魚目，聊供一粲，亦可消閒云爾！（限收二十四人）。

截止報名日期：一九八七年一月十七日。

#### 464. 宋院花鳥畫

##### (Sung School of Chinese Painting: Flowers & Birds)

主 講 人：鄧昶立先生。

地 點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院30室（金巴利道入口）。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午六時卅分至八時。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十二講）。

宋朝是花鳥畫全盛時期，主要分爲勾勒法——以線描爲主，色彩富麗，力求寫實，沒骨法——以自然爲主，取其形態，神韻。着重運筆，用墨，設色，用紙，絹，構圖，寫生等，題材包括花卉，鳥類，昆蟲，魚類，樹，石等等……。適合有興趣人士研習，每講均有示範及派發畫稿，以作臨摹及參攷。（限收二十五人）。

#### 465. 中國山水畫 (Chinese Landscape Painting)

主 講 人：吳祖蔭先生。

地 點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院24室（金巴利道入口）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿九日起每星期一下午六時三十分至八時。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十二講）。

分階段以理論及示範同時施教，在十二講之課程中，由淺入深，使學員明白山水畫樹石，構圖要訣，基本皴法及種類，對畫面皴法之統一，點苔之要義及作用，用筆及用墨之要點及變化，控制水份，粗筆及幼筆之作用，畫面之深淺遠近，透視比例，最後能達至墨韻之要義，並兼教繪雲海及瀑布之書法及山水畫之設色技巧，如何將真實風景經過美化後套入中國書法，構成一幅國畫，並講解兼示範各種畫法應避忌之處，逐一指出，使初學山水畫之學員於短期內亦能自繪簡單之山水國畫，作日後深入研究之初階。（限收二十五人）。

#### 466. 中國山水畫技法 (Methods of Chinese Landscape Painting)

主 講 人：吳祖蔭先生。

地 點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院24室（金巴利道入口）。

時 間：一九八七年一月十二日起每星期一下午六時三十分至八時三十分。

全期學費：一百七十五元。（共八講）。

本課程專供修業完畢初級山水國畫班之學員作深入山水國畫之技法研究，除簡略重溫習基本畫法外，更進一步研究山水國畫之技法如構圖，皴擦，運筆，用墨，染墨，染色，乾筆之蒼茫，濕筆之潤厚及乾濕筆之並用，點綫之美化等技巧及其效果，並示範如何達氣韻生動及氣勢磅礴之境界，更進一步研究瀑布及雲海之繪寫過程及技巧，亦根據學員之成績調節課程漸進入較高深之技法研討，更爲愛好繪寫雲海及瀑布之學員作深入之講解及研究，理論與即席示範兼施。（限收二十人）。

#### 467. 山水國畫的基本寫法 (Chinese Landscape Painting)

主 講 人：陶汝先生，（國立中山大學法學士）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午六時三十分至八時。

全期學費：二百四十元。（共十五講）。

本課程內容包括：（一）樹幹、樹枝、和樹木的穿插法；（二）樹葉的畫法：松葉、柳葉、竹葉、大混點、小混點、介字點、胡椒點；（三）山石的皴法，大間小法，小間大法；（四）山石的組合；（五）點苔法、直點、橫點、介字點、胡椒點；（六）水泉法、畫瀑布法；（七）畫細泉法、畫平泉法；（八）畫烟雲法；（九）畫屋宇、亭台、樓閣橋樑法；（十）用筆、用墨、用色法；（十一）寫宣紙法；（十二）寫扇面法；（十三）臨摹；（十四）寫生；（十五）創作、及其他實習。

本課程綜合以上課題，使學員明瞭寫山水基本方法，並善用宣紙、扇面各法。每講必有欣賞、示範、修改作業。

#### 468. 國畫花鳥蟲魚寫作技法 (Flowers, Birds, Insects and Fish in Chinese Paintings)

主 講 人：徐達之先生。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓229室。

時 間：一九八六年十月四日起每星期六下午二時四十分至四時十分。

全期學費：三百元。（共二十講）。

本課程為適應對國畫有基本研習而於花鳥蟲魚寫作有興趣者而設，內容包括：（一）春夏秋冬四季花卉、（二）各類飛禽翎毛、（三）蜂蝶草蟲、（四）魚蝦水族、（五）花鳥配合構圖、（六）蜂蝶花卉配合構圖、（七）魚蝦花卉配合構圖、（八）花鳥蟲魚綜合構圖、（九）各類畫面題字、用印等寫作技法、（十）每課印發講義，並附習作樣本、（十一）每課隨堂示範寫作技法，包括構圖、調色、運筆輕重緩急、起伏頓挫；用墨、用色、乾濕濃淡，用水渲染掃潑，漬點及各類紙絹不同性質效果的寫作方法，並即堂批改習作。

本課程共講授三十小時，（花鳥寫作佔十八小時，魚蝦草蟲佔十二小時）。

凡曾選習花鳥畫課程或未曾選習者，均可參加研習。（限收二十五人）。

#### 469. 書法藝術的寫作與欣賞 (Chinese Calligraphy: Practice & Appreciation)

主 講 人：徐達之先生。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓229室。

時間：一九八六年十月四日起每星期六下午四時廿分至五時五十分。  
全期學費：三百元。（共二十講）。

中國書法藝術，由公元前十六世紀殷商時代的甲骨文字起，演變至周秦的大篆、小篆、石鼓文字，以至漢隸八分，晉、唐、宋、元、明、清及近代的楷、行、草體，或如龍騰鳳翥，或如驚蛇走虺，或如雲鶴遊天，羣鴻跋海，或如怒猊抉石、渴驥奔泉，莫不神奇萬狀，變化無窮，愈研習愈見其奇，愈欣賞感其妙。

本課程特為有心研習書法藝術者而設，內容包括：（一）鍾繇、王羲之書法藝術寫作；（二）虞世南、歐陽詢書藝風格；（三）顏真卿、柳公權書藝研習；（四）徐浩、李邕書藝筆法；（五）蘇軾、黃山谷、米芾書藝欣賞；（六）篆隸書藝寫作與欣賞；（七）每課編發講義並附習作樣本；（八）每課即席示範並批改習作。（限收二十五人）。

#### 470. 國畫魚蝦蟹配景構圖設色技法 (Composition & Colouring in Chinese Paintings of Fish, Prawn & Crab)

主講人：徐達之先生。

地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學302室（小學部英皇道入口）。

時間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一下午七時至九時。

全期學費：三百元。（共十五講）。

本課程為適應曾經研習魚蝦蟹水墨畫課程，而有意進一步研習其配景構圖與設色技法者，或未曾研習而有興趣研習魚蝦蟹國畫寫作技法者而設。旨在精研魚蝦蟹活動造形之外，延伸到配景構圖與設色等技法。內容包括：（一）各種魚類水墨與設色造形；（二）蝦蟹的水墨設色造形；（三）魚類配景構圖；（四）蝦蟹配景構圖；（五）魚類寫生與寫意；（六）蝦蟹寫生與寫意；（七）魚蝦蟹聯合構圖；（八）魚蝦蟹配景構圖與設色技法；（九）每課編發講義；（十）每課即席示範並批改習作。（包括課室及課外習作）。（限收二十五人）。

#### 471. 各體書法集聯應用寫作研習 (Chinese Calligraphy: mixed styles & couplets)

主講人：徐達之先生。

地點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學302室（小學部英皇道入口）。

時間：一九八六年十月八日起每星期三下午七時至九時。

全期學費：三百元。（共十五講）。

本課程為適應對書法研習稍有基礎而於書寫對聯或詩辭應用掛軸等寫作有興趣者，或對篆、隸、楷、行、草各體書法集聯寫作有意研習者而設。內容包括：（一）篆、隸書法藝術的筆法研習；（二）楷、行、草各體書法的寫作；（三）各體書法集聯寫作研習；（四）應用對聯寫作方法；（五）詩辭掛軸寫作方法；（六）

屏條掛軸章法、行氣、寫作研習；(七)題款簽名寫作研習；(八)每課編發講義並附習作樣本；(九)每課即席示範並批改習作。(包括課室及課外習作)。(限收二十五人)。

#### 472. 現代山水畫法 (Modern Chinese Landscape Painting)

主 講 人：李撫虹先生。

地 點：香港銅鑼灣糖街1至5號銅鑼灣商業大廈503室。

時 間：一九八六年十月十二日起每星期日下午三時至五時。

全期學費：三百元。(共十五講)。

山水畫久為畫壇所重視，大抵因：自然界本身的風景美、有人造的附着物、部份人們的生活，綜合起來，計有崇山茂林、烟雲潤澤、湖海波濤、平遠深邃、風雨雪日、氣候時序。與乎屋宇廟觀、亭臺樓閣、舟車橋樑、田疇堤壩，更有樵夫牧豎、漁父詩翁、遊人野客、不一而足。是之謂取之無禁、用之不竭者也。

至於現代山水畫法，不外把陳陳相因，千篇一律的公式化的流弊，從新接受大自然之至美時代的需要。以言畫材，則目之所見，皆可描寫。若乎構圖，但求自然，不拘一格。而大自然之變化無窮，作者心目之觀感有別，更不能不萬分注意！

本課對上述各項加以探索外，復重筆墨線點，烘托、點綴、皴擦、渲染、以至款識題詠，均有確切之說明，和示範，並映彩色畫片，以供參攷，務使導致學者進入藝術領域的路向。(限收二十五人)。

#### 473. 篆刻與印章 (Seal Engraving)

主 講 人：盧人俊先生。

地 點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院24室(金巴利道入口)。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：一百七十元。(共十二講)。

學習刻印，務使學印者在短期之內領悟刻印的方法，刻印的樂趣，盡量着重實踐，手法和刀法等技巧，使學印者對刻印的基本概念，有全面的認識；包括自製刻刀方法與自製印章錦匣等等。使學者認識到刻印會豐富人生，賞印亦是一種生活情趣。(限收二十八人)。

#### 474. 篆刻深造班 (Advanced Seal Engraving)

主 講 人：盧人俊先生。

地 點：九龍柯士甸道162號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院24室(金巴利道入口)。

時 間：一九八七年一月九日起每星期五下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：一百二十元。(共八講)。

深造班專為已完成篆刻初級班人上或有篆刻基礎和興趣繼續深造者而設。此深造班課程全面以篆刻示範，治印技巧。學員作業，導師改印，教與學均以實踐為主。復以刀法，手法，佈白等等為輔。務令學員刻印盡量領略方寸之間的篆刻藝術，讓學印者多嘗治印的樂趣。（限收二十二人）。

#### 475. 篆刻技巧與印石 (The Art of Seal Engraving)

主 講 人：盧人俊先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月十八日起每星期六下午四時十五分至五時四十五分。

全期學費：一百七十元。（共十二講）。

篆刻乃由文學、美術及雕刻三者結合而成的一種藝術，本課程對理論、篆刻技巧、印石種類等詳為講解，示範，印石實物介紹和說明。全期課程均以實踐為主，務使學印者在短期之內，深切領略篆刻方法，體驗自刻印章的樂趣。（限收二十八人）。

*See also:*

- 78. 基礎水墨畫（第 11 頁）
- 79. 基本傳統山水畫（第 12 頁）
- 81. 基本書道（第 12 頁）
- 83. 中級水墨畫（第 13 頁）
- 196. 書法講座（一）教師班（第 50 頁）
- 202. 中國現代文學史（五）（第 52 頁）
- 204. 中國現代詩的詮釋及寫作（第 54 頁）
- 273. **History of Utopian Thought in China. (Page 80)**
- 308. 中國民歌（第 97 頁）
- 314. 中國現代舞蹈與音樂（第 99 頁）
- 483. 中國文化哲學（第 139 頁）
- 484. 美學淺論——從中國繪畫、書法、篆刻三大藝術說起（第 140 頁）
- 487. **Chinese Philosophy. (Page 141)**
- 503. 中華人民共和國三十五年概論（第 148 頁）

如欲收到下期課程手冊，請翻閱第179頁。



# Philosophy & Psychology

Staff Tutor : Miss N. P. Lee, Telephone 5-8592787

## 476. 哲學文憑課程 (Certificate Course in Philosophy)

主 講 人：陶國璋先生、李偉傑先生、吳毗先生、陳修端先生及客座講者。

地 點：(甲) 香港大學校外課程部市區中心14室 (信德中心西翼九樓)

(乙) 香港大學校外課程部市區中心29室 (信德中心西翼九樓)

時 間：每星期二及星期六上課：

(甲) 一九八六年十月七日起至一九八七年六月二十三日每星期二下午八時至九時三十分。

(乙) 一九八六年十月十一日起每星期六下午二時十五分至四時十五分。

課程將在一九八七年六月二十七日完結。

全期學費：一千三百元。

本課程旨在系統介紹哲學各領域及中西哲學之主要內容，以展示人類精神之發展方向，使學員在一年時間裏，初步掌握哲學的思考方法，了解哲學的意義，以開發智慧。

### 〈甲〉基本科目

- (一) 思想方法與邏輯——介紹思考的方法與原則，其中包括語理分析，思想謬誤分析、科學方法及基本形式邏輯。
- (二) 哲學問題分析——本課程注重啟發批判之思維模式，以問題為中心，培養學員哲學思辨之能力。內容包括下列三部份：(甲) 知識論——什麼是知識？知識成立之根據，知識之成素與結構，知識之極限等問題。(乙) 形上學——形上學之意義與可能性，本體論，宇宙論等問題。(丙) 倫理學——價值之根源、價值之相對性與絕對性、自由與道德等問題。

### 〈乙〉哲學專題

- (一) 中國哲學——本課程着重闡明中國哲學之特質，通過與西方哲學之對比、及儒、道、墨、法、佛諸家精神之比較，確定各家之思想性格、及在今日之意義。
- (二) 西方哲學——本課程以西方哲學史中主要學派的思想發展為中心、介紹著名哲學家 (如柏拉圖、亞里士多德、笛卡兒、康德、黑格爾、尼采等) 之哲學思想，藉以昭顯西方心靈的特質與發展方向。

課程特加設小組導修，使學員於討論過程中能應用所學到的哲學知識。

名 額：限收三十人。

入學資格：大學入學試合格或以上程度。

結業文憑：課程結束後，學員若能符合下列條件，則可得本部頒發之文憑：（一）出席率超過百分之八十；（二）完成所有課程中的作業；（三）考試合格。

報名手續：申請者須於九月二十日前將（一）申請表格，（二）劃綫支票，（三）半身近照乙張，（四）學歷證件副本寄回香港大學校外課程部。

#### 477. 哲學專題文憑課程

主 講 人：陶國璋先生、李偉傑先生、吳屹先生、陳修端先生及客座講者。

地 點：（甲）由一九八六年十月十四日起至一九八七年一月二十七日止在九龍窩打老道華仁書院上課。

（乙）由一九八七年二月十日起至六月十五日止在本部市區中心上課。

時 間：（甲）由一九八六年十月十四日起至一九八七年一月二十七日止，每星期二、星期四下午七時至八時半上課。

（乙）由一九八七年二月十日起至六月二十五日止每星期二及星期四下午七時四十五分至九時十五分上課。

全期學費：一千三百元。

本課程為對哲學已有基本認識而好學深思的學員而設，以哲學專題為主，展示各派哲學之精神方向與義理架構，使學員進入各派學系統之內部，進一步認識哲學思維之特性，並明白為何哲學最終是尋找生命意義之學。

課程內容如下：

##### <甲>中國哲學專題

（一）儒家哲學——儒家為中國思想之主流，影響極之深遠。本課程將引介西哲康德之「實踐理性批判」，而與儒學之義理相比對，從而昭示儒家之現代意義。

（二）中國佛家哲學——佛家自傳入中國，已成為中國思想之一特殊型態。本課程通過講述佛家之主要觀念：如緣起性空、八不中道、八識、佛性、一心開二門、諸觀念所開顯的世界觀、人生觀，以見佛家的空之智慧。

##### <乙>西方哲學專題

##### （A）現代西方哲學

（一）分析哲學——當代英美哲學，以分析哲學為主。本科目之目的在介紹此一學派之方法和學說。內容包括：（i）早期分析哲學；（ii）邏輯實徵論；（iii）日常語言學派。

(二) 現象學——現象學不是一套內容固定的學說，而是一種通過「直接認識」去描述現象的研究方法，故稱之為科學之科學，本課程將介紹現象學之基本概念，藉以瞭解現代歐陸哲學之思潮方向。

(B) 政治社會哲學——本科目之目的在介紹政治社會哲學之一些中心概念。所討論之問題包括：人性、國家的起源與理據；倫理與政治之關係，權利之觀念；民主、平等主義、人文主義、馬克思主義、極權主義；意識型態與哲學、個體與社會價值等等。

各課題中將加插小組導修，使學員在討論過程中，能應用所學到的哲學知識。

名額：限收二十五人。

入學資格：大學入學試合格或以上程度，曾完成哲學文憑課程者得優先考慮。

結業文憑：課程結束後，學員若能符合下列條件，則可得本部頒發之文憑：(一) 出席率超過百分之八十；(二) 完成所有課程中的作業；(三) 考試合格。

報名手續：申請者須於九月二十七日前將(一) 申請表格；(二) 劃綫支票；(三) 半身近照乙張；(四) 學歷證件副本寄回香港大學校外課程部。

#### **478. 哲學導論 (Introduction to Philosophy)**

主講人：吳甦先生。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心17室。(信德中心西翼九樓)

時間：一九八六年九月二十二日起每星期一下午八時至九時三十分。

全期學費：一百七十元。(共十二講)。

現代人類一方面知識膨脹，另一方面却因為觀念的混亂，價值的失落而陷入迷茫。哲學，是每一時代的智者所點燃的理性燈塔。哲學不僅不神秘，而正是要克服神秘，以照亮人類生命的航道。

本課程既屬導論性質，將注重啟發批判性之思維模式，以問題為中心，培養哲學思辨。內容包括下列三部份：(一) 知識論——甚麼是知識，知識成立之根據，知識之成素與結構、知識之極限等問題。(二) 形上學——形上學之意義與可能性、本體論、宇宙論等問題。(三) 價值論——價值之根源、價值之相對性與絕對性、自由與道德等問題。

#### **479. 人與現代世界 (Man and the Contemporary World)**

主講人：張燦輝博士、關子尹博士、陳修端先生、黃慧英博士、陳祖為先生、梁燕城博士、文潔華女士等哲學社成員。

地點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心17室(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年十月十四日起每星期一下午七時四十五分至九時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百八十五元。（共九講）

現代人面對一連串之困局，除了到處的戰亂和饑荒外，還有高度科技化社會對人之壓力，政治制度和意識型態對人的困擾，以及多元而不一致的哲學、宗教、和主義的爭論，也使人無所適從。究竟在現代世界，上述現象的來龍去脈是怎樣的呢？現代人在空虛支離的心態下如何認識自己和世界呢？香港哲學社與本部特合辦此系列的講座，去探討下列「人與現代世界」的繁複問題（一）八十年代的人類處境，（二）科學與科技的革命，（三）人與科技社會，（四）現代哲學中人之概念，（五）現代世界對宗教的批判，（六）宗教對現代挑戰的回應，（七）現代意識型態，（八）現代倫理學的主要課題，（九）現代藝術及美學。

#### 480. 哲學與文學 (Philosophy and Literature)

主 講 人：張鳳麟先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心13室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十九日起每星期一下午八時至九時二十分。

全期學費：一百六十元。（共十講）。

文學家透過感性的文字去表達人生觀、思想及反思人生哲學，事實上文學與哲學是分不開的，文學家是以感性的文字發掘人生問題，而哲學家則用概念去分析人生問題。

本課程透過介紹四本西方文學作品去探討四個不同的（人生）哲學問題。（一）從希臘悲劇〈伊迪帕斯〉去探討人面對不可知的命運時究竟應勇敢地面對命運還是盲目的排斥命運？（二）從沙士比亞的〈李爾〉去探討親情是功利的還是義務的？（三）從沙特的〈蒼蠅〉去探討到底個人在正義和血緣關係上如何抉擇？（四）從杜夫安也夫斯基的〈罪與罰〉去探討什麼是構成罪？一個人對自己犯了罪如何負責——對法律負責還是對良心負責？

在探討上述問題時將透過介紹唐君毅先生對儒家精神的研究，和西方哲學家如亞里士多德、尼采等人的理論作廣泛的分析。

#### 481. 教育哲學（二） (Philosophy of Education)

主 講 人：張燦輝博士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心24室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月二十日起每星期一下午七時四十五分至九時四十五分。

全期學費：一百七十元。（共八講）。

本課程是由香港哲學社及本部合辦，去探討當代較具爭論性的教育哲學課題，和香港的教育哲學。內容包括：（一）現代科技世界對教育思想之挑戰；（二）傳統自由教育與激進教育思想之爭論；（三）社會主義（蘇聯及中國）教育哲學理論；（四）當前香港教育之哲學反省等各課題。

## 482. 公民教育的社會及政治哲學基礎 (Topical Study in Social & Political Philosophy in relation to Civic Education)

主 講 人：文思賢博士、葉保強博士、李瑞全博士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心29室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十日起每星期六下午二時三十分至五時三十分。

全期學費：一百四十元。（共四講）。

公民教育在香港已是倡議多時，現在隨着教育署《公民教育指引》面世，更像是勢在必行的了。接着下來似乎就是執行問題。但事實上「公民教育」之為教育，並不單指一大堆香港／中國歷史與現狀的資料輸入，更不等同一些特定意識型態（如某種主義或「繁榮安定」的意識）之灌輸。然而，它所理應包含的成份——對政治、社會問題的反省和分析能力的培養，以目前學校的情況，是否有足夠的學理與心理背景去好好推行？

基於上述情況，這課程可被視作一塊敲門磚。它主要是提出一些作社會、政治性思考時所不能逃避的基礎問題，希望對這方面有興趣的人士如教育及社工同工能參與研究和討論。這些重要的問題和觀念，未必可以在這短短的課程中得到百份之百的釐清，但起碼會是打好根基的起點。

本課程顯然不會涉及公民教育的課程設計及教學法，它只是集中介紹及討論下列三組觀念。（一）人權、公義、平等；（二）民族主義、愛國主義，（三）自由、民主。唯有經過對理論的涉獵階段，接着而作出的課程設計及教學法研究，才可盡量避免流於徒具形式。

第一、二講利用兩個星期六下午簡介公平、權益、平等、自由、民主等社會及政治哲學中的主要概念，讓學員在第三及第四講時具充份的材料和思考方法去作研討。第三及第四講以作坊形式進行，將邀請嘉賓帶出多元的探討角度。這將包括（一）從法律觀點去討論人權、公義、平等；（二）從歷史及文化觀點去討論民族主義、愛國主義，（三）從制度及程序觀點去討論自由、民主。首兩講與第三及第四講是相輔相成的。四講均歡迎學員積極參與討論。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月六日前報名）。

## 483. 中國文化哲學 (An Appreciation of Chinese Philosophy)

主 講 人：陶國璋先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心21室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午七時四十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：一百九十元。（共十二講）。

中國文化源遠流長、數千年來不斷影響中國的制度、歷史、藝術、人際關係等。本課程旨在介紹中國文化背後的精神因素，和價值觀，讓學員對中國文化有較全面性的了解，對中學中文、中史教師尤為適合。

本課程將以比較哲學為進路，論列中西文化之特質，從而昭顯中國文化之精神價值。內容包括：（一）概論：文化之意義；中國先哲之原始精神；心性觀；人格世界；藝術精神及宗教精神。（二）哲學思想：儒家哲學，道家哲學及佛家哲學。

參考書 唐君毅著《中國文化之精神價值》

#### 484. 美學淺論——從中國繪畫、書法、篆刻三大藝術說起 (Aesthetics as illustrated by Chinese Painting, Chinese Calligraphy and Seal Engraving)

主 講 人：李懷謙先生。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯奇樓734室。

時 間：一九八六年十月二十日起每星期一下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費 一百二十九元。（共八講）。

西方美學從古代對美的性質的探索開始到近代對審美態度的研究，已發展成爲一門多元和複雜的學問。雖然基本上美學的研究是純粹理論性的，但是在藝術的大前提下，很多美學理論往往對藝術實踐上提供了深刻的啓發和指導。

本課程旨在開拓學員知識上的領域。內容設計將盡量引用中國繪畫、書法和篆刻三大藝術豐富的圖例去介紹西方美學所涉及最基本的問題，例如美的性質；美感態度；藝術再現及表現；藝術欣賞及批評；視覺及藝術視覺；形式與內容；中西藝術基本精神等等。除廣泛地引起對美學的興趣外，更希望學員將總結實踐得來的理論再運用去指導實踐，最後把自身的藝術修養向前推進一步。

**485. At the Interface of Philosophy and Psychology.** Laurence Goldstein, B.A. (Liv.), Ph.D. (St. Andrews), Senior Lecturer in Philosophy, University of Hong Kong. *Tuesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 21, 1986. Room 208, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 8 meetings. Fee: \$140*

There ought to be the closest connection between psychology—the study of the human psyche—and the philosophy of mind. Yet the cross-fertilization between these disciplines has been negligible. In a sense, this is understandable, since empirical research and conceptual investigation are different kinds of pursuit. Yet it is deplorable that experimentation should be constructed on weak conceptual foundations and that conceptual enquiry should be conducted in ignorance of the latest experimental results. In this course various phenomena including memory, pain, consciousness, intelligence and language-acquisition will be discussed; the understanding of these topics clearly demands both philosophical and psychological sensitivity, although no prior expertise in either of these areas is demanded of course participants.

**486. An Appreciation of Psychology.** Kang Tsi-kit, B.Sc. (Newcastle-Upon-Tyne), M.Soc.Sc. (H.K.). *Wednesdays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 17, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$160**

This course is designed for those who are interested in exploring and obtaining a level of general understanding in the field of Psychology. The course is divided into three parts. The first part transmits essential factual knowledge on the historical roots of Psychology and its development. The second part will help participants learn and appreciate the scientific methods in studying human behaviour, and the major approaches in Psychology. Each approach will be viewed separately but with a topic of popular interest (e.g. anxiety, depression) that will be used as a frame of reference for understanding the different viewpoints in Psychology. Psychology as an applied discipline in the field of education, industry and medicine and a special topic of the participants' own choice will be the focus in the third part.

To facilitate the learning of Psychology and course materials, a variety of class activities e.g. experiments, demonstrations, individual exercises and class projects will be introduced.

**487. Chinese Philosophy.** Yu Kam-por, B.A., M.Phil. (H.K.). *Fridays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 17, 1986. Room 208, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$170**

It has been said that two major schools of thought in Chinese philosophy, Confucianism and Taoism, have been an inestimable influence in the shaping of the Chinese Culture. This course is designed to introduce the basic teachings of the founding thinkers of these two schools, including Confucius, Mencius, Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu.

The topics to be discussed include: Confucius on Convention and Morality; Mencius on Human Nature and the Distinction of Morality and Self-interest; Lao Tzu on the Way of Nature and the Way of Man; Chuang Tzu on Knowledge and Happiness. Selections from the writings of the above philosophers will be discussed.

**488. Chinese Social Psychology.** Yang Chung-fang, B.S. (Nat. Taiwan), M.A., Ph.D. (Chic.), Lecturer in Psychology, University of Hong Kong. *Wednesdays, 6.15–7.45 p.m., starting October 8, 1986. Room 142, University Main Building, 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$160**

This course is designed for native Chinese to explore topics in social psychology, "from the native's point of view". The Chinese conception of man, person perception style, social interactions, collectivism, aggression, prosocial behaviour and conformity are the issues to be covered. No Western developed theories will be discussed, except when using them for comparison to accentuate the characteristics of Chinese social behaviour. English will be the main language of instruction but some Mandarin and Cantonese will be used.

#### 489. 心理學導論 (一) (Introductory Psychology I)

主 講 人：黃世強碩士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心17室(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午八時至九時三十分。

全期學費：一百六十五元。(共十二講)。

在過去數十年來，一般人對心理學的興趣都不斷加增，為使學員對心理學有基本認識，特別提供心理學導論課程；整個課程將分為兩部份，第一部份在本季介紹普通心理學的綱要，第二部份在明年春季上課，集中研讀社會心理學。

心理學導論(一)內容包括：心理學之概念，源流及派別；學習的理論和歷程，記憶與遺忘；動機的性質，生理及心理的動機；感覺與知覺等。

#### 490. 引導兒童學習數學 (Learning Mathematics)

主 講 人：楊雪貞小姐。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室(信德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間：一九八六年十一月二十一日起每星期五下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百元。(共六講)。

在八十年代，計算機的使用已非常普及，那麼兒童還需要學習數學嗎？究竟學習數學有什麼目的？學習數學與兒童的發展有什麼關係？本課程將就數學的概念和技能訓練來對上述兩個問題作答，目的是協助教師和家長去提高三至八歲兒童對數學的興趣，增強兒童對數學的理解。

課程內容包括：數學的範圍；認識兒童思維能力的發展；學習數學和兒童智力發展的關係；如何協助兒童了解數學的概念，例如形狀、數量、大小等，和掌握數學的技巧，例如組合、統計、運算等。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。(如欲教育署退還半費者，須於十月廿九日前報名)。

#### 491. 幼童的發展 (Child Development)

主 講 人：譚秀好小姐。

地 點：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學302室(小學部英皇道入口)

時 間：一九八六年十月十日起每星期五下午八時至九時三十分。

全期學費：一百六十元。(共十講)。

在兒童成長的過程中，往往會觸及到以下的問題：為什麼兒童會有不同的個性？我們可以怎樣去影響兒童的發展？年紀相若的兒童會有什麼同異？年歲的增長對兒童各方面有什麼改變？其實，這些問題所涉及到的都是研究兒童發展的旨趣。



本課程會先簡略討論先天與後天因素對兒童發展的影響及關係。其次，我們會探討兒童從初生至三歲期間在以下各方面的發展：（一）體能及生理的成長，（二）知覺發展，（三）認知發展，（四）語言及（五）性格發展。同時，更會討論近期有關的研究。此外，我們還會針對早期經驗、相倚及母愛缺失等方面對兒童發展所產生的影響。

如果父母或幼兒工作者能夠更了解兒童的發展，教養兒童將會更有趣味，管教兒童也就來得更容易及有效，困難或焦慮也會減少，透過了解兒童的發展，兒童與父母的關係也能更加融洽及和諧。

#### **492. 引導兒童觀察和學習自然科學 (Encouraging Scientific Observation in the Young)**

主 講 人：馮育儀小姐。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十六日起每星期五下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百三十元。（共八講）。

兒童對周圍的事物都具有好奇心，家長和老師都可以藉此啓發他們對自然科學的興趣和吸收一些科學知識，本課程是特別為家長，幼兒工作者及小學教師而設，透過下列分題，介紹一些基本理論和方法給予學員參考，從而幫助三至十二歲的兒童去掌握科學概念。

課程內容包括：（一）何謂科學，何謂概念，兒童對科學的觀念；（二）簡介心理學家和教育學家對兒童學習科學過程的研究成果；（三）以若干科學題材介紹一些教導方式，令兒童對學習科學更感興趣，吸收更多。每節除講授外，將討論教具的設計和使用。

申請教署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立小學及幼稚園之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據，向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月四日前報名）。

#### **493. 心理學、疾病和行爲 (Psychological Implications of Illness)**

主 講 人：余洪傑美女士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心14室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月三十日起每星期二下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共十二講）。

縱使常云「小病是福」，一般來說，生病仍是令人討厭的；生病影響我們的身體，同時也影響我們對自己，對別人，和事物的觀感，我們的行爲也或多或少因此而有改變。本課程的目的是幫助學員了解疾病與人的感受和行爲的關係。

課程內容包括：心理學與疾病的關係；感覺與訊息傳遞；學習與記憶；性格與精神緊張，疾病對不同年紀的人的影響，華人對健康和疾病二者的觀念；疾病與行為；住院及治療引起的心理影響；患上不治之症（如癌）及面對死亡等。歡迎學員提供實例研討。

**494. Stress Management for Executives.** Randy Chiu, B.A. (Pacific Union College), M.A. (Andrews University). *Fridays, 7.45–9.15 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 28, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings. Fee: \$180*

Tension is evident throughout the ranks of management. Often the impact of stress is transmitted to the executives' families and personal lives. Top executives must understand the dynamics of stress in order to develop staff and manage organizational changes. The goals of this course are to help executives to gain an understanding of the causes and outcome of stressful events, to examine ways to minimize the dangerous hazards associated with stress build-up, to explore ways with which they can cope with tension and pressure from work, to equip them with skills of stress counselling and to evaluate the adoption of a low stress lifestyle. Tests and different forms of exercise will be introduced.

**495. Personal Development of Contemporary Women.** Rosann Santora Kao, Ph.D. (N.Y.U.). *Wednesdays, 10.00 a.m.–12 noon, starting October 8, 1986. Room 11, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings. Fee: \$150*

Just a generation ago, motherhood was considered a proper career for women. Now, regardless of cultural background, women feel that motherhood is not enough. This course surveys the life development patterns among women in Hong Kong today and explores the options open to women at mid-life. Life development patterns are the paths women follow as they progress from one life stage to the next. The daily life routine of a woman aged 40 is quite different from the routine that she followed at a younger age. Age sets new patterns into motion. To compare several different life styles, case studies will be drawn from the diverse cultural mix of modern Hong Kong. Women after the age of 35 or 40 often look beyond the family in search of a job, a community project, or an artistic endeavour. Examples are given of the options now open to women in modern Hong Kong.

This course will also deal with the psychosomatic difficulties of women at mid-life, the changes in self-image and other implications of aging.

**496. Personal Development for Young Women.** Rosann Santora Kao, Ph.D. (N.Y.U.). *Saturdays, 2.30–4.30 p.m., starting October 25, 1986. Room 18, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 6 meetings. Fee: \$160*

Personal development goes beyond graduation from school, getting married or starting one's career. It is a continuous process which aims at enriching one's life by developing a deeper understanding and appreciation of oneself and other people. This course explores the life situation of young women, how they identify themselves as they relate to other people, and their spouses. Their feelings about motherhood, and their concern for career options will also be discussed.

Stages of personal growth and development will be identified and evaluated in terms of ideals and realistic needs. Participants will be encouraged to review and explore alternatives in a creative and responsible manner, as they face themselves, people around them and their work.

*Enrolment is limited to 20.*

**497. The Structure of Change: a new approach to communication and psychotherapy.** George Zee, S. J., M.A., C.A.G.S. (Anna Maria), Diploma from the Gestalt Training Centre in San Diego, Master Practitioner in the Art of Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP). *Saturdays, 2.15-5.45 p.m., starting November 8, 1986. Audio-visual Room, Wah Yan College, 56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon. 5 meetings.* **Fee: \$215**

This course will introduce some of the innovative techniques of Neuro-Linguistic Programming, which deal mainly with the structure of subjective experience. Fundamental skills and rapid and reliable ways of building rapport, gathering information, designing interventions and bringing about positive changes will be covered. The well-renowned Gestalt therapist, John O. Stevens, thinks that "NLP represents a huge quantum jump in our understanding of human behaviour and communication. It makes most current therapy and education obsolete."

*Enrolment is limited to 30.*

*See also :*

- 451. 佛學要義 (第 125 頁)
- 453. 中國哲學 (第 126 頁)
- 454. 西洋哲學與中國 (第 126 頁)

**In order to receive the next issue of this Prospectus,  
please turn to page 179.**

# Political Science

Staff Tutor : Koon-ki T. Ho, Telephone 5-8592792

**498. Hong Kong: the Government and Politics of 1997.** Peter Harris, B.A. (Wales), B.Sc., Ph.D. (London), D.Litt. (Natal), Professor and Head, Department of Political Science, University of Hong Kong. *Mondays, 6.15-7.45 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Room 102, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 5 meetings. Fee: \$100*

This course is designed for adult Hong Kong citizens who are concerned about the future of Hong Kong before and after 1997. From a perspective of political science, the course will critically review major themes centred on the government and politics of Hong Kong in relation to the 1997 issue. Classes will be conducted in lecture form as well as class discussions and will cover the following topics: definition of Hong Kong in relation to Britain and China; the political culture of Hong Kong; the Sino-British Agreement 1984; Evolution: Analysis: Evaluation; the Notion of Sovereignty (China's willingness to concede rights to Hong Kong, issues of nationality, politics and communist theory). One Country, Two Systems: Myth or Miracle? Internal Autonomy: White Paper on Representative Government, and its contradictions where applicable to the concept of a 'Basic Law'.

*Note:* Participants are expected to obtain beforehand:

1. Sino-British Joint Agreement (September 1984).
2. White Paper on Representative Government.

Please notice also that this course is *not* appropriate for secondary school or university students as a supplement to school work.

*Enrolment is limited to 35.*

## 499. 論公民與公民意識 (On Citizenship)

主講人 陳祖為先生, B Soc Sc (CUHK), M Sc (London)。

地點 香港人學校外課程部市面中心16室(在德中心西翼九樓)。

時間 九八六年十月七日起每星期一下午八時零九分至九時卅五分。

全期學費 百六十五元。(共十講)。

本課程從理論和歷史的角度,探討西方的自由主義、宗教思想、以及中國傳統對「民」的觀念對香港人的公民意識的影響。由於上述的思想和歷史背景,助長了香港人形成一種「被動式」的公民意識。但透過亞里士多德的政治理論和當代西方的批判理論對現代社會的批判,我們可以發見另一種「主動式」的公民概念。所以本課程又會比較這兩種不同的公民概念及它們產生的影響。為配合九七的來臨,本課程亦會涉及討論有關公民的權責、公民意識與價值觀、和發展公民意識的社會條件等問題。

學員毋須對政治理論有認識,歡迎任何有興趣者參加。

備註:課程內個別講題將邀請客座講者主持。

## 500. 現代美國在亞洲的對外政策 (Contemporary American Foreign Policies in Asia)

主 講 人 黃子敬先生, M A (Seton Hall)。  
地 點: 香港大學校外課程部市區中心18室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時 間: 一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午八時至九時卅分。  
全期學費: 一百六十五元。(共十講)。

今日的美國在國際政壇上舉足輕重, 她的對外政策, 對全世界都有莫大的影響。本課程從美國對外政策的演變和發展來探討美國與亞洲的關係, 分析她如何從十九世紀的孤立主義(門羅主義)而躋身於今日亞洲的政治舞台, 並會着重她對中國和日本的影響。講授內容包括十九世紀的美國與中日兩國的政治關係、美西戰爭與菲律賓獨立、美國與中國的門戶開放政策、華盛頓會議、美國與國共內戰、美國與韓國和越南、中美建交、美國和香港的九七問題、曾健士法案對亞洲的影響、美國與當代菲律賓等等。歡迎一切有興趣人士參加。

## 501. 政治科學導論 (Introduction to Political Science)

主 講 人 林德民先生, B A (Western Ontario), M A (Manitoba)。  
地 點 香港大學校外課程部市區中心18室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時 間 一九八六年十月一日起每星期三下午六時至七時三十分。  
全期學費 一百六十五元。(共十講)。

本課程目的在介紹政治科學的基本概念及分析方法, 使學員更能對政治有較深入的了解。又為了配合今日香港的環境, 本課程會着重講解香港與中國的社會、政治及行政結構, 同時亦會對現今的時事動態進行分析及討論。

課程內容分爲下列四部份 (一) 政治科學的基本概念; (二) 政治理論; (三) 比較政治, (四) 國際政治。

## 502. 香港政制之現狀及未來 (Political Institutions in Hong Kong: the Present and the Future)

主 講 人 王惠梅女士, M A (Warwick)。  
地 點 香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時 間: 一九八六年十月八日起每星期三下午八時至九時三十分。  
全期學費: 一百四十五元。(共八講)。

本課程旨在引導本港居民認識香港政制的現況及未來發展, 以便明瞭現在及將來香港社會出現的變革。內容包括: (一) 香港政治架構, (二) 地方行政和區議會; (三) 從政制轉變看兩局功能的前景; (四) 代議政制與民主; (五) 基本法的起草基礎; (六) 從壓力團體的轉變看政黨發展的可能性及市民參與政制改革的途徑。

### 503. 中華人民共和國三十五年概論 (Introduction to Contemporary China: the First 35 Years)

主 講 人：盧佳定先生，B.A.，M. Phil. (H.K.)，M. Sc. (London)。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心10室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月卅日起每星期二下午七時四十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：一百七十元。（共十講）。

本課程旨在勾畫出中華人民共和國過去卅五年發展的主線，並探討其間發生的重要政治運動，希望藉此使學員掌握這段時期的中國歷史，及能透過所學作為推測未來政治趨勢的根據。

課程內容包括：（一）中國共產黨的崛起；（二）蘇聯社會主義模式影響下的中國經濟與政治運動；（三）從「百花齊放」「百家爭鳴」運動到八十年代的民主運動之演變；（四）「大躍進」與「人民公社」的理論與實踐；（五）六十年代初期經濟調整政策；（六）無產階級文化大革命的成因與影響；（七）「林彪事件」所揭示的中國人民解放軍的角色演變；（八）「四人幫」的興起與滅亡；（九）從毛澤東思想到鄧小平路線探究中國共產黨在意識型態上之轉變；（十）四個現代化的困難及展望。

選修本課程學員無須具備任何事前學識，歡迎對現代中國有興趣人士報名參加。

# Science

*Staff Tutor* : Stephen W. N. Wu, *Telephone* 5-8592789

**504. A Short Course on Human Development.** *Wednesdays, 6.30–8.30 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Lower Lecture Theatre, Li Shu Fan Building, Sassoan Road, Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$230**

*Tutors* : Y. H. Cheng, M.Sc. (London).  
B. Hung, B.Sc., M.Phil. (H.K.).  
P. W. H. Lee, B.Soc.Sc., M.Soc.Sc. (H.K.).  
I. Sharp, B.Sc. (Sussex).  
A. Yu, M.B.,B.S. (H.K.), M.R.C.O.G. (London).

During the life of man, there are enormous changes in the individual's appearance and behaviour, in his thoughts and in his capacity to relate to others. Some of these changes are physical in origin, others are psychologically based. This course will give an introductory account of the process of human development in the form of stages—conception, infancy, childhood, adolescence, adulthood, mid-age and ageing. The biological and psychological changes at these various stages will be discussed. The topics of birth control and sex education also form part of the course. Teachers of Human Biology in secondary schools should find this course particularly useful. Time will be reserved during each session for questions and discussion.

*Enrolment is limited to 40.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of Biology will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 24, 1986.*)

**505. Selected Topics in A-Level Biology.** *Wednesdays, 6.30–8.00 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Middle Lecture Theatre, Li Shu Fan Building, Sassoan Road, Hong Kong. 8 meetings.* **Fee: \$180**

*Tutors* : E. Y. L. Lau, B.Sc. (Hull).  
C. M. K. Leung, B.Sc. (Western Australia).  
S. T. C. So, B.Sc. (Texas), M.Sc. (Illinois), Ph.D. (H.K.).

Teachers of A-Level Biology should find this course particularly useful in that it provides a up-dated and deeper understanding of some selected topics in biology. Topics include: digestion and absorption of nutrients (including carbohydrates, proteins and fats), mineral salts and water; kidney function; endocrine system with special reference to feedback controls and hormonal regulation of blood glucose level; and the autonomic nervous system. Time will be reserved during each session for questions and discussion.

*Enrolment is limited to 50.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers of Biology will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 24, 1986.*)

**506. Electricity and Electronics for Teachers of Integrated Science.** *Thursdays, 5.30–7.30 p.m., starting September 25, 1986. Science Teaching Centre, 3/F., 4 Pak Fuk Road, North Point, Hong Kong. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$400**

*Tutors:* Y. Chan, B.Sc., Dip. Ed., M.A. (Ed.) (C.U.H.K.),  
K. T. Kwan, B.Sc. (London), Dip.Ed. (C.U.H.K.), Adv.Dip.Ed.,  
M.Ed. (H.K.),  
K. Y. Leung, B.Sc., Cert.Ed. (H.K.).

This course is intended for teachers of Integrated Science in secondary schools and should be of particular interest to non-physics teachers. Special emphasis will be paid to topics under Unit 8 (Making Use of Electricity) and Unit 15 (Electricity and Electronics) of the Curriculum Development Committee (C.D.C.) Junior Secondary Science syllabus. The content of the course includes: simple circuitry, conductors and insulators, heating effect, at home with electricity, electromagnet and motor effect, more about electromagnetism, chemical effect, electrostatics, series circuits, pushing charges, dynamo effect, transmitting electrical energy, current in gas, current in vacuum, some useful electronic components, switches and electronic logic. Lectures will be supplemented by practicals. Discussion of common misconceptions concerning electricity, assessment techniques and the construction of simple apparatus will also be included.

Lectures will be conducted in English supplemented by Cantonese.

*Enrolment is limited to 30.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, Science teachers will be sent a half-fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for applications: September 18, 1986.*)

**507. Selected Topics in Biomedical Electronics.** *Thursdays, 7.15–8.45 p.m., starting October 2, 1986. Room 101, Runme Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$220**

*Tutors:* F. Chan, B.Sc. (Eng.) (H.K.), M.Sc. (Aberdeen), C.Eng., M.I.E.R.E.,  
M.H.K.I.E., M.I.E.E.E.  
H. S. Chiu, B.Sc. (Strathclyde).  
L. S. Cornish, B.Sc. (Eng.) (London), M.Phil. (H.K.), C.Eng.,  
M.I.E.E., M.B.E.S., Sen.M.I.E.E.E., M.H.K.I.E.  
D. Leung, B.Sc., Ph.D., C.Eng., M.I.E.E., M.I.E.R.E., M.H.K.I.E.,  
M.B.I.M.  
K. F. Poon, M.Sc. (Eng.), D.M.S. (H.K.), C.Eng., M.I.E.R.E.,  
M.B.I.M., M.H.K.I.E.



The aim of this course is to provide electronics engineering personnel with some background in biomedical electronics. Topics to be discussed include: medical instrumentation; biomedical safety; clinical laboratory equipment; medical laser; renal dialysis; physiotherapy; ultrasound in medicine and phototherapy.

*Enrolment is limited to 40.*

### 508. 天文學入門 (Introduction to Astronomy)

主 講 人：李偉才先生，B Sc (H K.)，梁榮武先生，B Sc (H K.)，黃衍藩先生。

地 點：香港薄扶林沙官道五號李樹芬大樓三號講室。

時 間：一九八六年十月二日起每星期四下午七時十五分至九時十五分。

全期學費：一百七十元。（共八講）。

天文學可說是一門古老，但亦是最尖端的科學之一。近年由於太空科技的急速發展，很多宇宙的奧秘亦逐漸被揭開，當然還有部份爭論性的問題依然懸疑未決。

鑑於自香港太空館於五年多前成立以來，香港市民對天上的日、月、星辰漸感興趣，本課程藉此向愛好天文學的人士提供一個較系統性的系列專題講座。

本課程適合具有中學程度人士參加。內容包括：天文學的發展歷程、太陽、月球、行星世界、恆星、星雲、星團、銀河系等的概括認識。此外，還會對恆星演化、黑洞、外太空生命、宇宙起源等有趣問題加以探討。同時亦會介紹如何認識星空及使用望遠鏡觀察等實用技術。如天色許可，還會安排一次實地觀星活動。

### 509. 天文觀測技術 (Observational Techniques in Astronomy)

主 講 人：黃衍藩先生、李偉才先生，B.Sc (H. K.)。

地 點：香港人學許愛周科學館LG2室。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午八時十五分至九時四十五分。

全期學費：二百元。（共十二講）。

自然宇宙間有很多有趣的天象，如月蝕、日蝕的發生，流星雨的出現，新星的爆發等都十分值得我們欣賞。在欣賞之餘，我們還可以對這些天象或天體進行觀測研究。

本課程將由淺入深，從怎樣使用星圖及望遠鏡開始，介紹觀測太陽，月球，日蝕，月蝕，行星，流星，掩星、彗星，雙星，變星，新星，星雲，星團及星系等天體及天象的方法與技術。

本課程除講座外，在天氣許可之下，還會安排一次郊外宿營實習（自費）。歡迎有中學程度及對天文學已有初步認識的人士參加。（限收五十人）。

### 510. 視軸矯正學 (Basic Orthoptics in Ocular Motility Defects)

主 講 人：陳誕華先生，B. Sc., Dip. App. Sc. ( Orthoptics ), D. A. O. 。  
地 點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館 G 4 室。  
時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百六十元。（共八講）。

香港環境稠密，兒童視力的發育及眼睛健康已成為保健中重要的一環，父母及教師若能具備普遍的眼睛常識，便能適當地預防及避免一些先天性或後天性弱視的成因。

本課程將扼要地闡述眼球及眼肌的構造，正常視力發展過程，雙眼共視能力的成長與加強弱視成因及矯正方法，成人因隱性斜視或不強健眼肌造成的不適及其視軸運動與光學的補救，常見的眼疾及其認識等。

本課程適合任何對視軸矯正及兒童視力保健有興趣的人士參加。

### 511. 科學欣賞 (The Fascination of Science)

主 講 人：李偉才先生，B. Sc. (H. K.) 。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心14室。  
時 間：一九八六年十月九日起每星期四下午八時至九時三十分。  
全期學費：一百六十元。（共十講）。

本課程的目的，旨在幫助我們重新發掘人類心智的美，讓人家能夠以欣賞的心情，瀏覽科學所展示的奇妙世界，認識人類在各個知識領域中所取得的偉大成就。

課程內容包括：（一）遺傳的秘密，（二）環繞着進化論的爭論，（三）相對論淺釋，（四）太空飛行基本概念，（五）量子力學探秘，（六）中國人如何首奪諾貝爾獎等十個題目。

本課程並不要求學員對科學有深入的了解，歡迎修讀文科但對科學有興趣的人士參加。

### 512. 宇宙史 (A Short History of the Universe)

主 講 人：李偉才先生，B. Sc. (H. K.) 。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心11室。  
時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百六十元。（共十講）。

人是喜愛追尋歷史的動物。而在所有歷史之中，試問又有哪一部歷史，能夠比整個宇宙的歷史更為包羅廣大、奧妙迷人呢？

宇宙是否從來便存在的呢？如果不是，它又是如何開始的呢？生命從何而來？又如何演變到今天的千態萬狀？人類在地球上的歷史有多久？他最先如何踏上智慧之路？而他的智慧，又是否足以應付充滿危險與挑戰的未來？綜合了現代科學在各個領域的最新研究，本課程將會對上述種種問題提供答案，試圖為宇宙自形成至今的歷史，勾勒出一個簡明的輪廓。

本課程並不要求學員對科學有深入的認識，歡迎所有富於好奇心而又喜愛溯本尋源的人士參加。

### 513. 科幻賞析 (Appreciation of Science Fiction)

主 講 人：李偉才先生、李文健先生、潘昭強先生。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓722室。

時 間：一九八六年十月十日起每星期五下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：一百六十元。（共十講）。

近年來，科幻小說和電影日益流行，已漸漸成為大眾所接受的一種文學類型。但究竟什麼才算是科幻？科幻創作和其他文藝創作有什麼分別？最重要的是：怎樣才算是好的科幻小說？科幻小說的優劣應該用什麼來衡量？

本課程的編排，旨在加深學員對科幻小說的認識，提高學員對科幻小說創作的欣賞和分析能力。課程內容包括會對科幻小說作多方面的討論：（一）源流與特色，（二）欣賞要訣，（三）西方主要著作評介，（四）香港、大陸與台灣的作品，（五）小說的科學和社會意識，（六）科幻電影巡禮等。

### 514. 趣味氣象學 (Understanding Meteorology)

主 講 人：梁榮武先生、呂友樂先生、羅國維博士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心11室。

時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一下午八時至九時四十五分。

全期學費：一百八十元。（共十講）。

人類的衣食住行都有極大程度上受天氣或氣候變化的影響，本課程將着重介紹多年來氣象學的發展；大氣層的結構；各種天氣現象；及災害性天氣的成因，亦會同時提及觀天識氣及應用氣象學等。通過這個課程，大家不單只會對於氣象學加深認識，同時亦會進一步瞭解本港在天氣預報方面所提供的服務，從而可以充份利用香港天文台所發出的天氣預測及警告，來幫助大家對戶外活動或家居安全作出適當的安排。

除了課室講授外，本課程還會安排參觀香港天文台，以便各學員有更深入的瞭解。

# Computer Science

Enquiries, Telephone 5-8592793

## 515. 電腦和電腦化入門 (Computerisation Made Simple)

主講人：陳舜謙先生，B.Sc. (Computer Science) (University of Alberta)。

地點：香港大學邵逸大樓209室。

時間：一九八六年十月九日起每星期四下午六時二十分至八時十分。

全期學費：一百八十五元。（共八講）。

鑑於電腦已經越來越廣泛地被應用於社會上的各行各業，故對電腦和電腦化的基本認識便更形迫切。

本課程之目的為幫助一般工商從業人員認識電腦的功能，電腦化過程中所牽涉到的問題，成功地推行電腦化的步驟及介紹電腦在各行各業上的應用。內容深入淺出，學員無需具備電腦知識。本課程的實例個案和幻燈片等能加深學員對工商機構電腦化的瞭解。

**516. Microcomputers for Beginners.** W. K. Kwan, B.Sc. (Eng.), M.Phil. (H.K.), M.A.C.M., Computer Officer, University of Hong Kong. Lectures on *Mondays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., starting December 8, 1986. Lectures in Room 104, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong, and workshops in Room 136, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 8 lecture meetings and 6 workshops.*

All students will attend the same lectures, and select one terminal workshop from the following:

- (a) *Tuesdays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., Dec. 16, Jan. 6, 13, 20, Feb. 3, 10.*
- (b) *Wednesdays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., Dec. 17, Jan. 7, 14, 21, Feb. 4, 11.*
- (c) *Thursdays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., Dec. 18, Jan. 8, 15, 22, Feb. 5, 12.*
- (d) *Fridays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., Dec. 19, Jan. 9, 16, 23, Feb. 6, 13.*

**Fee: \$1,100** (Please indicate preferred workshop on enrolment form).

This course will give a basic introduction to microcomputers and programming for microcomputers. As BASIC is the popular language of communication for small machines, the syllabus will include BASIC as the focal point for the discussion on programming. Assuming no prior knowledge of computers, the main objective is to provide students with confidence in the art of microcomputer use.

*Enrolment is limited to 32 students.*

**517. Microcomputers for Beginners.** W. K. Kwan, B.Sc. (Eng.), M.Phil. (H.K.), M.A.C.M., Computer Officer, University of Hong Kong. Lectures on *Mondays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Lectures in Room 104, James Hsioung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong, and workshops in Room 136, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 8 lecture meetings and 6 workshops.*

All students will attend the same lectures, and select one terminal workshop from the following:

- (a) *Tuesdays*, 6.30–8.30 p.m., Oct. 14, 28, Nov. 4, 11, 18, 25.
- (b) *Wednesdays*, 6.30–8.30 p.m., Oct. 15, 29, Nov. 5, 12, 19, 26.
- (c) *Thursdays*, 6.30–8.30 p.m., Oct. 16, 30, Nov. 6, 13, 20, 27.
- (d) *Fridays*, 6.30–8.30 p.m., Oct. 17, 31, Nov. 7, 14, 21, 28.

**Fee: \$1,100** (Please indicate preferred workshop on enrolment form).

This course will give a basic introduction to microcomputers and programming for microcomputers. As BASIC is the popular language of communication for small machines, the syllabus will include BASIC as the focal point for the discussion on programming. Assuming no prior knowledge of computers, the main objective is to provide students with confidence in the art of microcomputer use.

*Enrolment is limited to 32 students.*

### 518. 微電腦之操作及教學應用 (Microcomputers for Teachers)

主 講 人：侯傑泰 碩士。

地 點：香港灣仔軒尼詩道22號循道衛理中心三樓電腦室。

時 間：甲班：一九八六年九月十二日起每星期一、三、五下午六時至九時。

乙班：一九八六年九月二十五日起每星期四下午六時至九時。

全期學費：每班一千一百元。（共十二講）。

（報名時請註明甲班或乙班）

本課程特為初學電腦之教師而設，學員毋須具有使用電腦之知識及經驗。課程包括基本電腦常識及各種與教學有關之軟件操作介紹。主要內容：（一）電腦基本概念，微電腦系統組織；（二）微電腦機械部份及其附件之操作，簡單維修技巧；（三）磁碟操作系統；（四）各類高級電腦語言、資料系統、文字處理（如：BASIC, LOGO 等）之學習；（五）簡介各類現成與教育有關之軟件。

本課程對使用微電腦（尤其是蘋果II型相容之類型）作一全面之介紹。課室備有多部電腦，學員可分二人小組即時練習。

本課程因電腦設施所限，每班只收20名。學費包括上課時所用之磁碟費用。

本課程與循道衛理中心「專業及成人教育服務」合辦。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，甲班須於九月十二日前報名，乙班須於九月十五日前報名）。

**519. Basic Principles of Computer Systems.** S. Y. Leung, B.Sc., M.Phil. (H.K.), M.B.C.S., Computer Officer, University of Hong Kong, K. H. Leung, B.C.S. (Windsor), A.M.B.C.S., Computer Officer, University of Hong Kong  
*Mondays, 6.30–8.45 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Room LG2, Hui Oi Chow Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$310**

This course aims to provide an explanation of how computer systems operate. It is designed for people who have no previous knowledge of computers and is specially suitable for people thinking of taking up data processing as a career, as well as those employees whose work involves contact with computer systems. It may be considered as a preliminary to the 'Certificate Course in Digital Computer Programming'.

The syllabus will include: the structure of a computer; input; storage; processing; control; output; data representation; binary arithmetic; algorithm; flowcharting; computer programming language; the nature of data processing systems; storage units; input/output units; method of processing.

**520. Basic Principles of Computer Systems.** S. Y. Leung, B.Sc., M.Phil. (H.K.), M.B.C.S., Computer Officer, University of Hong Kong. *Thursdays, 6.30-8.45 p.m., starting October 2, 1986. Room 230, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$310**

*See entry for Course No. 519, but please note that all discussions will be conducted in Cantonese.*

**521. Basic Principles of Computer Systems.** K. H. Leung, B.C.S. (Windsor), A.M.B.C.S., Computer Officer, University of Hong Kong. *Saturdays, 2.30-4.45 p.m., starting October 4, 1986. Room 230, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$310**

*See entry for Course No. 519, but please note that all discussions will be conducted in Cantonese.*

**522. Introduction to Data Processing.** C. W. Liu, B.Sc. (H.K.), *Mondays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., starting September 29, 1986. Room 230, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$310**

This course is intended for those whose work involves contact with computer systems and who wish to obtain a fundamental understanding of the principles and methods of electronic data processing. It will be helpful to those who are preparing to take Data Processing in EDP, accounting, business or management examinations. No previous knowledge of computers is necessary but applicants should have passed English and Mathematics in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent. It may be considered as a preliminary to the 'Certificate Course in Digital Computer Programming'.

The syllabus will include: overview of data processing development; punched-card data-processing; basic elements of a computer; information representation; data collection and organization; data storage; input/output devices; file updating, sorting and searching; direct access methods and random-processing; concepts of real-time, time-sharing and on-line systems; database management information systems; appreciation of programming languages; the role of the systems analyst and relationships between users and computer people.

Relevant case studies or examples will be introduced.

**523. Fundamentals of Computer Systems and Data Processing.** C. W. Liu, B.Sc. (H.K.), M. C. Chu and Philip Poon. *Wednesdays and Fridays, 6.30-8.30 p.m., starting September 26, 1986. Room 230, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 37 meetings.* **Fee: \$520**

The syllabus will include: basic components of a computer; stored-programme computer; systems software; logic operators; hardware concepts; concepts of input/output device control; concepts of files; data structures; data processing concepts; life cycle of a project, including feasibility study, systems analysis, design specification, development, documentation, turn-over and project control; sorting techniques; appreciation of programming languages; numerical methods, simple statistics; modelling and simulation.

It will be very helpful to those who are preparing to sit for the Part I examination of the British Computer Society, as this course covers most of the syllabus of the Part I General Papers. Applicants must have knowledge of at least one high level programming language such as FORTRAN, COBOL etc. They should have passed 5 subjects including English and Mathematics in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent.

*Enrolment is limited to 35 persons. Applicants must enclose photostat copies of appropriate certificates along with their application forms.*

**524. Basic Electronics for Digital Computers.** K. K. Yeung, B.A.Sc. (Elec. Engg.) (Ottawa). *Fridays, 6.15-8.15 p.m., starting September 26, 1986. Room LG2, Hui Oi Chow Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 14 meetings.* **Fee: \$280**

This course aims to present an analytical description of the basic logic elements in integrated-circuit building blocks from which digital computers and systems are assembled. Current information on new integrated-circuit products will be provided to illustrate how these circuit elements may be applied in practice.

Topics to be discussed will include: a review of Boolean algebra and combinational logic design. Logic circuit families: TTL and CMOS logic gate characteristics and interfacing techniques. Flip Flops, Decoders, Counters and Registers; Digital Comparators, Half and Full Adders, Parity Checkers. ROMs: MOS and Bipolar ROM structure and general applications. RAMs: Static RAM, Dynamic RAM and interfacing techniques. A/D Conversion: different A/D-D/A conversion methods and applications. Microprocessors: internal architecture, peripheral interfacing and applications, Assembly and Machine language programming.

*Minimum Entry Requirements:* applicants should have a basic knowledge of computers and electronics, in particular semiconductor devices and circuits.

*Enrolment is limited to 40.*

**525. Digital Computer Organization, Design and Engineering.** Lai Chee-yan B.Sc. (H.K.), Cert.Ed., M.Sc. (Tech.) (Manc.), M.I.E.E.E., A.M.B.C.S., *Thursdays, 6.25-8.25 p.m., starting October 9, 1986. Room 13, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 25 meetings.* **Fee: \$390**

This course follows part of the syllabus of the British Computer Society Examinations, and will be of special help to those who are already working in the computer field, or intend to sit for professional examinations. Topics include:

Logic: Gates, combinational logic techniques and minimization methods.

A/D and D/A conversion.

System technology: information theory, error correcting codes, memory management, ROM; interrupt; interfacing.

Real-time, time-sharing, on-line and multiprocessing systems.

Peripheral technology: computer communications, V.D.U., data-transmissions, satellite communications, multiple-access techniques, earth-station.

Computer architecture, security problems, simulation, minicomputers.

*Minimum Entry Qualifications* : applicants should have some basic knowledge of electronics and computers and preferably have completed an introductory course in computer programming and fundamental computer principles, for example, the Extra-Mural course entitled "Basic Principles of Computer Systems", and/or "Fundamentals of Computer Systems and Data Processing". In addition, applicants should have passes in Physics, Mathematics and English in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent.

*Enrolment is limited to 40 persons. Applicants must enclose photostat copies of appropriate certificates along with their application forms.*

**526. Software Engineering (I).** Peter P. K. Chiu, B.Sc. (Lond.), B.Sc. (Eng.), M.Phil. (H.K.), A.M.B.C.S., A.M.I.E.E., M.H.K.C.S. *Mondays, 6.45-8.45 p.m., starting October 6, 1986. Room 103, Main Building, University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$280**

This course discusses the fundamental concepts of software engineering, which may be defined as the establishment and use of sound engineering principles to obtain economical software that is reliable and works on real machines. The course is designed for those whose work involves computer system development and aims at improving software development. Knowledge of a high level language is expected. Topics include: what is software engineering? requirements definition, software specification, software design techniques, programming practice, testing and debugging, documentation and maintenance.

Software Engineering (II) will be offered in Spring, 1987.

### **Certificate/Advanced Certificate Courses in Digital Computer Programming.**

The Department of Extra-Mural Studies will offer the Certificate/Advanced Certificate Courses in Digital Computer Programming in February, 1987. These courses aim to provide a thorough training in computer programming. They will benefit those persons whose duties involve knowledge of programming languages.

Those interested should write to Miss A. Ho, Department of Extra-Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong. Further details are available on request.

*See also :*

**128. Computer Auditing: a basic appreciation.** (Page 29 )

**207. Fundamentals of Digital Computers.** (Page 58 )



# Biomedical & Health Science

*Staff Tutors : Sarah S. C. Hui, Telephone 5-8592793*

**527. Introduction to Mammalian Genetics and Cytogenetics.** Ruth Capon, M.Sc. (Sheffield). *Mondays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 20, 1986. Room 843, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 6 meetings.* **Fee: \$150**

A broadly based view of the subject will be provided with emphasis on human characteristics and human chromosomes. This course is especially suitable for secondary school biology teachers, nurses, clinical laboratory technicians and candidates sitting for M. I. Biol. examinations. Topics include: basic principles of genetics, the physical basis of heredity, the genetics of normal human variation, disorders caused by single gene changes or chromosomal changes, radiation and human heredity, natural selection and evolution. Demonstrations and simple practicals will be provided where appropriate.

**528. The Cytogenetics and Genetics of Mammalian Cells: Selected Topics.** Ruth Capon, M.Sc. (Sheffield). *Mondays, 8.00–9.00 p.m., starting December 8, 1986. Room 843, Knowles Building, University of Hong Kong. 6 meetings.* **Fee: \$120**

This course is a follow-up to "Introduction to Mammalian genetics and cytogenetics". It is especially suitable for 'A' level biology teachers, clinical laboratory technicians, scientific officers and nurses who have some experience in the field of mammalian genetics and provides a good link between molecular and cell biology. Candidates sitting for M. I. Biol. examinations will also find this course relevant. Topics include: sample preparation (including cell culture) for cytogenetic and genetic studies, human congenital abnormalities associated with specific changes in the karyotype, human chromosome mapping, aneuploidy in tumours, clonal evolution of karyotype as a diagnostic and prognostic tool for leukaemias, significance of double minute chromosomes and homogeneously staining regions in marker chromosomes.

**529. Clinical Pharmacy.** *Fridays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 17, 1986. Room 103, Main Building, University of Hong Kong. 5 meetings.* **Fee: \$140**

*Tutors : P. W. Chan, M.B.,B.S. (H.K.), M.R.C.P. (U.K.).  
C. P. Ho, M.B.,B.S. (H.K.), M.R.C.P. (U.K.).  
M. P. Lai, M.B.,B.S. (H.K.), M.R.C.P. (U.K.).  
Y. L. Ngai, M.B.,B.S. (H.K.), M.R.C.P. (U.K.).  
L. Y. Cheung, M.B.,B.S. (H.K.), F.F.A.R.S. (Dublin).*

This course is intended to provide continuing education for pharmacists. The course contents will include pathophysiology and drug treatments for pain, gastrointestinal diseases, dermatological problems, renal & paediatric disorders; case studies, 'Patient counselling' and differential diagnosis in response to symptoms. Emphasis will be placed on circumstances where 'patients' should be referred for further medical examination.

This course is most useful and beneficial to hospital or retail pharmacists, or pharmacists with special interest in clinical pharmacy. The course, organised in conjunction with the Practising Pharmacists Association, is open to only qualified pharmacists.

**530. Gastrointestinal Drugs.** W. L. Koo, B.Sc. Pharm. (London), M.P.S.,  
*Wednesdays, 8.00–9.30 p.m., starting October 15, 1986. Room 142, Main Building,  
University of Hong Kong. 5 meetings. Fee: \$130*

This course will cover the physiology and diseases of the alimentary tract. Topics of discussion will include mechanisms of gastric secretion, pathophysiology of peptic ulcerations, pharmacology of  $H_2$ -receptor blockers and gastric acid neutralising agents. Information on new developments in gastrointestinal drugs, the importance of prostaglandins and gastric mucus in gastric protection, and the treatments of constipation and diarrhea will also be provided.

This course is most suitable for nurses or dispensers and those with interest in physiology and pharmacology of the gastrointestinal tract.

**531. 兒童的疾病及健康  
(Common Diseases and Health Care in Childhood)**

主 講 人：香港兒科醫學會會員。

講授語言：粵語（輔以英語）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心17室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月十七日起每星期五下午八時至九時三十分。

全期學費：一百五十元。（共九講）。

本課程的目的是幫助各學員認識童年時期的各種傳染病，如麻疹、水痘，腮腺炎，德國麻疹等，以及怎樣正確處理發熱，痙攣，肚瀉，哮喘，跌傷，疝陽氣等等。課程亦包括兒童的正常發展過程及常見的行爲問題，及討論體智傷殘兒童的起因。課程由本港八位兒科專家用中文講解，並放幻燈圖片輔助學員瞭解各專題。

本課程適合一般家長、護士、教師、兒童護理工作者及與兒童有密切接觸的各界人士選讀。

**532. 婦女與健康護理 (Health Care for Women)**

主 講 人：由香港婦產科醫學會會員擔任。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心21室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月九日起每星期四下午六時至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百五十元。（共十講）。

本課程旨在為婦女提供有關她們身體機能之基本認識，對婦女不同年齡應注意之健康問題及各類普通疾病的料理作深入淺出之討論。課程內容包括：婦女生理剖析，青春期及更年期，妊娠前後及母乳哺飼，節育與不孕，整容、健美、減肥、受心理影響的疾病，白帶與性病，癌症及其預防，在職婦女問題及吸烟的害處。

### 533. 生育須知 (Understanding Fertility and Sterility)

主 講 人：余若星醫生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心11室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午六時四十五分至八時四十五分。

全期學費：一百八十元。（共八講）。

本課程旨在增加一般市民對成孕及生育的知識，以深入淺出的形式介紹人工受孕的科學和矯正不育現象的方法。內容包括避孕及生育須知，選擇嬰兒的性別，人工受孕及試管嬰兒，妊娠期的變化及應付方法等。

本課程特別適合計劃生育的男女選修。

（限收三十人）。

### 534. 營養與健康 (Nutrition and Health)

主 講 人：許惠卿小姐，B. Sc., Dip. in Diet., M. T. S.

講授語言：粵語（輔以英語）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心17室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿三日起每星期二下午六時至七時半。

全期學費：一百四十元。（共八講）。

本課程將從多方面講解營養知識，指導學員了解市面上各種食物與身體健康的關係，以致在物質富庶，講飲講食蔚然成風的香港食得合宜，吃得健康。

課程內容包括：主要食物的營養；嬰兒、幼童、青少年、孕婦、成人及老人的飲食餐膳設計；食物選購及貯存；保持天然營養之烹調法和飲食常見的偏嗜與誤解等問題。

本課程適合一般市民、社工、家長、教師、醫護人員及與營養健康有經常接觸的工作者選讀。

### 535. 現代文明與心理病 (Modern Life & Psychological Disorders)

主 講 人：陳少斌醫生。M. B., B. S. (H. K.)。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓722室。

時 間：一九八六年十月十六日起每星期四下午八時至九時。

全期學費：一百二十元。（共八講）。

本課程主旨是討論繁忙緊張的都市生活，所引起的心理問題及應付方法。亦會簡單討論一般常用精神科藥物及心理治療等。

本課程將適合一般工作人仕和各界有興趣之人仕參加。

**536. 保護皮膚與頭髮之藥品製劑**  
**(Skin and Hair Care: the Use of Cosmetics)**

主 講 人：蒙豪堅先生，B. Sc. Pharm. (Leicester). M. P. S., M. R. S. H.,  
M. I. Pharm. M.

講授語言：粵語（輔以英語）。

地 點：香港大學鈕魯詩樓722室。

時 間：一九八六年十月九日起每星期四下午六時十五分至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百五十元。（共十講）。

本課程將會介紹皮膚及頭髮護理之基本原理與及化粧品之用途，內容包括皮膚與頭髮的生理結構，各類化粧品，如潤膚露、胭脂、粉、香水、辟味劑及其他各樣護膚物品，肥皂，洗頭水及護髮素等的成份，皮膚敏感及美容外科手術等項目。

本課程內容將適合一般在職美容師，髮型師及任何對化粧品有興趣的人士進修。

**537. 人體血球功能及血液化驗概述**  
**(The General Laboratory Aspects of the Study of Blood)**

主 講 人：辛耀和先生，B. Sc., M. T. (ASCP), A. I. M. L. S.

講授語言：粵語（輔以英語）。

地 點：香港大學屬樹雄科學館102室。

時 間：一九八六年十月十五日起每星期三下午八時至九時。

全期學費：一百二十元。（共八講）。

本課程的主旨在對血液化驗作趣味性的討論，圖文並茂。內容包括：血液的成份及功能。血液化驗的程序：紅白血球素，血球容積計，血球計數，血液凝固。介紹先進的電腦化血液檢驗儀器。並討論血液化驗的結果，例如貧血、白血病、及血球增多症等等。

本課程適合一般在職醫療人員、護士、化驗所技術人員及任何對血液學有興趣之人士參加。

**538. 常用藥物簡介 (Drugs in Common Use)**

主 講 人：古永亮（倫敦大學藥劑學士）；何美美（倫敦大學藥理學學士）；梁文傑（西澳州大學藥理學學士）。

地 點：香港大學邵逸夫樓206室。

時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一下午六時十五分至七時三十分。

全期學費：一百六十元。（共十講）。

隨着文明的進步，藥物已成為我們生活的一部份；不但在生病時會服藥，就

是在日常生活中亦不知不覺地服用了相當數量的藥物，如吸烟，飲酒，喝茶或咖啡等。此外，有些藥物更被大眾所廣用，如止痛丸，退燒丸，胃藥，避孕丸及鎮靜劑等，往往為家中常備。因此我們應具備這些普通藥物的知識，使能適當地應用它們及避免其所引起的副作用。

本課程將扼要地闡述一般常用藥物之作用，副作用，施用方法，及這些藥物在人體內吸收化學變化及排泄等程序。本課程適合任何對藥物有興趣的人士參加。（限收三十人）。

### **Certificate courses in Medical Laboratory Science**

The Department of Extra-Mural Studies offers a Higher Level course annually and an Ordinary level course every other year for, respectively, technicians and technicians-in-training already employed in medical laboratories. The next intake for the Higher course will be in September, 1987 and for the Ordinary-level course in January, 1987: in each case the closing dates for application will be some months earlier. Applicants must be sponsored by their employers. Further details are available on request.

### 預早報名之重要

及早報名乃是使本部得知各界對種種課程反應之唯一途徑，如不及早報名則往往引致各該課程延期或取消。如有志修讀本部課程者，敬希從速將報名申請書寄回本部。

# Social Work & Sociology

Enquiries, Telephone 5-8592790

**539. Introduction to Counselling Approaches.** David McCormick, B.Soc.Sc. (U.C.L.B.), M.Div., M.S. Counselling (C.S.U.F.), Ph.D. (Southwestern Theological Seminary). *Wednesdays, 6.00-7.30 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Room 28, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$220**

The course is designed to assist the student recognize and identify two approaches to counselling. It will briefly introduce rational-emotive therapy and client-centered therapy. Students will examine the two approaches and spend time in using the relevant methods in the classroom. Approximately 60% of the classroom time is lecture and 40% given to classroom practice. Students are expected to participate in the practice sessions. Regular attendance is mandatory.

*Enrolment is limited to 18.*

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for application: September 22, 1986.*)

**540. Understanding Human Temperament.** David McCormick, B.Soc.Sc. (U.C.L.B.), M.Div., M.S. Counselling (C.S.U.F.), Ph.D. (Southwestern Theological Seminary). *Wednesdays, 7.45-9.15 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Room 28, Extra-Mural Town Centre, Shun Tak Centre, West Tower, 9/F. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$220**

Initially the students will be introduced to the concept of temperament and its utility in counselling and teaching. The student will understand the goal-directedness of behaviour. Temperament types will be presented and the students will learn the basic needs and style of the different temperament types. Emphasis will be placed on those areas in which the person encounters stress. Behaviour is studied under non-stress situations as well.

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for application: September 22, 1986.*)

**541. School Deviance and Classroom Control.** Augustus Yeung, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A. (Toronto). *Wednesdays, 7.45-9.45 p.m., starting October 1, 1986. Room 209, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 12 meetings.*

**Fee: \$280**

The problem of school deviance is an important issue in the Sociology of Education, and the question of classroom control often baffles practising teachers and school administrators. This course aims at understanding classroom life and

controlling deviance with the aid of sociological perspectives such as the Control Theory, Conflict Theory, Functional Theory and Symbolic Interactionism. To mobilize classroom resources, the psychological theory of group dynamics will also be employed.

The topics to be covered necessarily include the identification of structural constraints, the study of social organization of the school, the adolescent sub-culture, the structure of interpersonal relations in classroom interaction, the authority structure of the teacher, differential effects of punitive and non-punitive teachers on the outcome of classroom deviance, the applications of rewards and punishments, ways of analyzing the deviant per se and a detailed examination of the institution of the family. In addition, attempts will also be made to unravel recent empirical studies on school deviance.

This course is designed for teachers, school administrators, parents and persons concerned with the phenomenon of school deviance. No prior sociological knowledge is necessary.

**Fee Refund:** on being accepted for this course, teachers will be sent a half fee refund application form, which they should forward to the Director of Education, together with their course fee receipt. This applies to all teachers in Government, aided and private schools. (*Closing date for application: September 21, 1986.*)

#### 542. 兒童行為問題的認識及處理 (Understanding and Handling Child Behaviour Problems)

主 講 人：曾潔雯女士（臨床心理學碩士）。

地 點：香港大學校本部大樓141室。

時 間：一九八六年十月六日起每星期一下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：二百元。（共十講）。

本課程特為直接參與兒童培育工作的小學教師、學生輔導主任、社會工作者及家長而設，旨在通過短講、個案研討及實習等多項上課形式，協助學員了解兒童行為問題的成因及處理方法，促使兒童：（一）減少不良行為：如過份活躍、粗野衝動、說謊、偷竊、反叛行為等；（二）克服畏縮行為：如對物件及情況之恐懼或逃避心理、及因焦慮而引致之行為或生理問題；（三）建立良好行為：如有效的學習態度及行為、社交技巧、適應能力等。

本課程以兒童心智發展及行為處理法為主要理論基礎，並輔以其他有關之兒童工作技巧，曾修讀「兒童照顧與輔助方法」課程之學員，亦歡迎參加，以作為該課程之延續。（限收三十人）。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之幼稚園或小學教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月廿七日前報名）。

#### 543. 兒童德育之理論、方法與技巧 (Moral Education for Children: Theories, Methods and Skills)

主 講 人 佘明心先生 (社會工作碩士) 及各座講師。

地 點 香港大學邵逸大樓209室。

時 間 一九八六年九月廿三日(起)每星期一 下午六時 十五分至七時五十分。

全期學費 二百二十元。(共十二講)。

要向在學之兒童推行德育, 現已成不爭之論。但人家對於德育之理論、方法與技巧仍在摸索階段。這課程目標在於協助教師、社工及幼兒工作人員了解各種德育之理論及方法, 並且掌握策劃、組織及推行兒童德育活動之技巧。

課程內容包括 德育之基本概念、兒童期之道德發展, 認知發展理論、價值清晰法、為他人着想法、規則建立法等之運用, 帶領兒童德育小組之技巧, 本港現時推行德育之方式及資源。課程除講授外, 並有小組討論、小組遊戲及模擬練習。(限收二十五人)。

#### 544. 防止虐待兒童——教師的角色 (Child Abuse and Neglect: the Role of Teachers)

主 講 人 防止虐待兒童會代表。

地 點 香港大學校外課程部南面中心14室(在德中心西翼九樓)。

時 間 一九八六年十月六日(起)每星期一 下午七時 十五分至九時零五分。

全期學費 一百七十元。(共八講)。

虐待兒童問題現今已深受很多國家及社會的關注, 在香港, 不少專業人士亦已開始對此問題作出研究。而兒童工作者, 尤其是小學教師、幼師等在防止虐待兒童方面所擔當的職位尤其重要, 透過他們日常工作上的接觸, 能預早發現被虐兒童及了解其家庭狀況, 協助解決他們的問題。

本課程特為小學教師及幼師而設。主要介紹一些虐兒基本概念及理論, 其成因及影響, 並會探討本港虐兒情況, 指導如何發掘虐兒個案, 解釋被虐兒童的特徵及處理方法等。課程將着重實際行動方面, 以教師在整個探索及應付虐兒事件過程中所扮演的角色為中心。(限收二十五人)。

本課程由防止虐待兒童會贊助。

申請教育署退還半費手續 凡政府、資助或私立學校之幼稚園或小學教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費, 可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後, 連同學費收據向教育署申請。(如欲教育署退還半費者, 須於九月廿七日前報名)。

#### 545. 行為更易法的理論及實踐 (Behaviour Modification: Theoretical Foundation and Practice Skills)

主 講 人 陳穩誠先生 (臨床心理學碩士)。



地點 香港大學鈕魯詩樓734室。

時間 一九八六年九月二十四日起每星期三下午六時三十分至九時。

全期學費 一百三十元。（共十五講）。

行為更易法是心理治療其中的一種極為普遍的方法。它可被應用的對象十分廣泛，其中比較常見的有精神病人，弱智人士，問題兒童等等。

本課程會將整套行為更易法的理論及技術作一有系統的介紹及分析。而課程內容主要包括有行為更易法的理論基礎，行為的觀察，界定及量度，增強行為，減弱行為及製造新行為的步驟，行為更易法的設計及實際應用。除講授外，每一主要內容均輔以個案討論及習作。於課程完結時，每一學員亦需獨立完成一個個人的習作計劃。（限收十人）。

申請教育署退還半費手續 凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十四日前報名）。

#### 546. 青少年輔導工作技巧 (Youth Counselling Techniques)

主講人 曾慶寧先生。

地點 香港大學邵逸夫樓209室。

時間 一九八六年九月十六日起每星期五下午六時十五分至九時四十五分。

全期學費 四百六十元。（共十講）。

隨着社會的急劇轉變，單于繩規及被動性的青少年輔導工作程序及訓練方式，已不再適用於八零年代的青少年工作，而經過嘗試而證明有顯著成效的輔導訓練，已被採用於青少年輔導工作、小組輔導工作以至教學工作中，以協助青少年的全面發展及成長。

本課程是特別為具有興趣於青少年工作之在學，在職以至教學工作者而設，目的是幫助學員認識及活用輔導技巧。希望於課程完畢後，學員能對其工作環境及對象有進一步了解，進而能獨立思考，並幫助青少年認識及發揮其內在潛能。

此課程以實驗性小組形式上課，並要求學員繳交少量功課。各學員之收益，將與其參予之積極性，開放之態度及出席率有極大之關係。（限收十六人）。

申請教育署退還半費手續 凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十六日前報名）。

#### 547. 青年輔導工作 (Youth Counselling)

主講人：劉家祖先生（臨床心理學碩士），劉關莉施女士（臨床心理學碩士）。

地點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館105室。

時 間 一九八六年九月廿四日起行星期 下午七時十五分至九時四十五分。  
全期學費 一百五十元。 (共十講)。

青少年由於生理、心理的發展與其社會角色的轉變，要面對著種種衝擊和適應的困難。這是每一個接觸青年的工作者都知悉的。近年來青年輔導越來越被重視，被認為是協助青少年成長重要的一環。

本課程是特別為青年工作者，學校社會工作者及教師而設。課程以講授，小組討論，角色扮演，及個案分析等形式，剖析青少年的成長心理，介紹基本輔導的原則和策略，青年輔導的特色與及分析在本港特殊的社會、經濟、政治及教育體系下青少年面對的獨特問題。目的是幫助參予者對青年問題及輔導方法的認識，辨別自己與青年工作時可能遇到的困難，從而增進與青少年的溝通和協助他們解決問題的能力。(限收二十人)。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。(如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十四日前報名)。

#### **548. 發展有效的人際溝通技能 (Developing Effective Communication)**

主 講 人：江任燕瓊女士。  
地 點：香港大學邵逸夫樓209室  
時 間：一九八六年九月二十九日起行星期 下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。  
全期學費：一百九十元。(共十講)

一個以分享溝通理論以及著重親身體驗為主的課程。內容包括溝通目的，溝通模式，溝通障礙，語言及非語言的溝通，溝通與成長的關係。並研討有關運用於個別面談及小組形式的溝通技巧，以達致有效溝通，促進更佳輔導功能與和諧的人際關係。

本課程適合教師，社會工作人員，輔導員，人事科及管理階層人員等。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。(如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十九日前報名)。

#### **549. 精神健康與變態心理學導論 (Introduction to Mental Health and Abnormal Psychology)**

主 講 人：沈啓明先生(臨床心理學碩士)。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心14室(信德中心西翼九樓)。  
時 間：一九八六年九月二十五日起每星期四下午六時十五分至八時。  
全期學費：二百五十元。(共十二講)。

近年來由於社會對精神健康教育的關注增加，大眾傳播媒介對心理問題的渲染和偶爾一些不盡不實的報導，生活壓力增加以及社會爭劇的轉變，使許多人對個人或所認識的親友的精神健康更加關心。我們不時聽到有人問：「我是否心理不平衡？」或「某某這時候舉止怪異是否心理變態？」

本課程是為一般市民以及有機會接觸心理有問題的人士的專業工作者，例如社工，護士，教師等等而設，內容主要是分析何謂變態心理，介紹常見的變態心理癥狀成因和處理有此等問題的人士的方法。範圍涉及：「正常」和「變態」的概念，神經官能症（Neuroses），精神病（Psychoses），情感失常（Affective Disorders），異性性心理（Sexual Deviations），青少年及兒童期的心理問題，性格失常（Personality Disorders）與及維持心理健康的因素等等。課程的目的主要是減少對這些問題存有的誤解及因而引起不必要的焦慮，其次是幫助預防這些問題的出現。最後一日問題出現，可以及早辨認及提供適當的治療服務。

本課程共分十二講，形式上要包括講座，個案分析和小組討論，授課以中文為主，參加者應具有中五或以上程度。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月十五日前報名）。

## **550. 自我鬆弛及應付壓力的技巧 (Relaxation and Stress Management Skills)**

主 講 人：鄧漢忠先生（臨床心理學碩士）。

地 點：香港大學邵逸夫樓209室。

時 間：一九八六年十月一日起每星期三下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：一百七十元。（共八講）。

在都市化的香港，壓力尤為普遍，面對及應付壓力往往成為一般人生活裏重要的一環。本課程以體驗性學習小組形式，介紹自我鬆弛及應付壓力的技巧。內容包括壓力的成因及產生、應付方法、自我鬆弛技巧、及如何建立良好心理健康等，由於課程着重實際做法，故此參加者的親身體驗及參與等極為重要。

此課程適合於一般市民、與輔導工作有關的行業如社工、教師、學生輔導員等更可學以致用於他們日常工作中。（限收三十人）。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月廿一日前報名）。

## 551. 實踐性成長小組遊戲 (Experimental Growth Group Games)

主 講 人：梁麗珍女士。

地 點：九龍尖沙咀金巴利道諾士佛台格致書院42室

時 間：一九八六年十月 一日起每星期一 下午六時至八時

全期學費：二百元。（共八講）。

成長小組是在學校及青少年中心很流行的工作方法，目的是以小組遊戲及練習，幫助青少年了解自己，包括認識自我的形象，價值觀和個人的理想等等，從而加強其人際關係及與人相處的技巧。

本課程旨在介紹和實習適用於成長小組的遊戲和練習，並輔以講述有關成長小組的基本理論。適合青少年工作者，學校輔導人員，義工，小組領袖，或有興趣思考和分析小組過程之人士參加。（限收二十五人）。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月二十二日前報名）。

## 552. 發展性小組工作 (Developmental Group Work)

主 講 人：李安先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心13室（在德輔道中四號九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月二十七日（上午十時至十二時）及二十八日（下午四時至六時）為週末研習營，及十月四日起連續六個星期六（上午十時至中午十二時）。週末研習營時間及地點為九月二十七日（上午九時至十一時）於本部市區中心。

全期學費：四百二十元。（包括週末營費）。（共十二講）。

發展性小組工作着重協助人際關係之建立、生長與發展。其目的在提供適當之機會給予每一小組之組員，在融洽、安穩及互助之氣氛下，嘗試新的社交方法，並實習扮演新的人生角色。課程範圍將包括下列各項：互相認識及互信；緊張情緒之鬆弛及自我之描述；內省；生活圈；友誼研究；心聲之溝通；個人在小組之角色；領袖才能；角色扮演；自我檢討。

本課程特別為具有基本青少年小組工作訓練而在服務於各類型青少年機構之工作人員而設，例如社會工作者及教師等。全部課程共分十二節，將以實驗性學習小組形式上課；而該學習小組將是一個小型實驗，各學員將視自己為整個實驗的一部份。藉此各學員得以親身體驗小組之歷程，並能現身說法，從而更深入自我了解，重新探測及研究人際關係。各學員務須自發地熱烈參與全部課程。

上課型式：（一）首六講將在週末研習營內上課，藉以給各學員一個連續而深入之探討，並以實習型式舉行，使學員能親自體驗從策劃，執行至檢討之歷程。（二）最後六講以授課型式舉行，給予重要基本理論，並與從實驗小組得來之經驗互相呼應。各學員在適當輔導下，親自主持或參與實習小組，藉以嘗試學以致用。（限收十七人）。

### 553. 自我認識與人際關係 (Self Understanding and Interpersonal Relations)

主 講 人：江任燕瓊女士。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心21室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月四日起每星期六上午九時三十分至中午十二時。

全期學費：二百七十元。（共十講）。

每一個人都需要在家庭、友儕及社會裏與他人接觸和建立關係，在這個人際交往的過程中，我們更可進一步了解自己，邁向成長。

此課程試問介紹一些認識自己的方法和人際溝通上的概念，提高學員的自覺性，以預防人際間問題的產生。課程以模擬練習、小組討論、角色扮演、心理測驗、短講及個案研究等形式進行，學員須主動參與，互相分享及交流經驗。內容大致包括自我了解的模式；溝通的原則和技巧，聆聽、自我了解的模式，溝通的原則和技巧；聆聽、自我表白和回應的概念；信任；表達的能力和技巧；合作與競爭，人際間的衝突；工作關係等。（限收三十人）。

### 554. 精神病患者的康復 (Rehabilitation of the Mentally Ill)

主 講 人：新生精神康復會代表，包括精神科醫生，社會工作者及臨床心理學家。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心14室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月三日起行星期五下午六時十五分至七時四十五分。

全期學費：二百一十元。（共十講）。

在都市化的香港，愈來愈多人士患有精神病，作為精神病者的親屬，朋友，老師都感到十分困擾，一方面不了解他們發病原因，不懂得如何與他們相處，亦不知如何協助他們康復。

本課程特為精神病患者的親屬、朋友、老師、義工及對這方面有興趣人士而設。內容包括講解精神病的成因，病患者的處理方法，康復的目標，康復服務，與康復者相處的方法。

授課方式除了講授並有視聽教材及探訪康復服務，使參加者更深入了解精神病患者的康復。探訪康復服務設施之日期為一九八六年十一月九日星期日，時間約為上午十一時至傍晚。

本課程由新生精神康復會贊助。

申請教育署退還半費手續：凡政府、資助或私立學校之教師進修以上課程而欲教育署退還半費，可於接獲本部取錄函件及申請書後，連同學費收據向教育署申請。（如欲教育署退還半費者，須於九月廿四日前報名）。

### 555. 社會工作人員與有關家庭法例 (Family Law & the Social Worker)

主 講 人：陳衍先生。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月二十日起每星期一 下午六時十分至七時四十分。

全期學費：一百一十九元。（共五講）

本課程專為社會工作人員而設，旨在闡述香港有關家庭的法例，如婚姻法、離婚法、和有關家庭法等；並討論分居及離婚所引起的財產問題，子女問題，和其他經濟問題等。

本課程並介紹香港現存的各種法律援助及諮詢計劃，及社會工作者如何能充分利用此等資源以協助其工作對象。歡迎學員提出在工作上所遇到有關這方面的問題以作討論。

### 556. 利用活動方法推行公民教育 (Civic Education Through An Activity Approach)

主 講 人：黎國雄先生（社會工作者及區議員）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心16室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年十月十一日起每星期六上午十時至中午十二時。

全期學費：一百九十九元。（共八講）。

面對代議政制的進一步發展，政府亦承認須要更有效地教育民衆。一九八五年八月，教育署已發表了「學校公民教育指引」，務求透過更有系統的課程去加強學生的社會意識；此外，很多志願機構亦在公民教育工作上積極推廣，在青少年及社區中心內成立關社小組，並透過訓練和社區服務，促使區內人士參與社會、培養公民意識。

其實，公民教育不單只是知識上的灌輸，最重要的目的是態度和行爲上的轉變。本課程特為教師、社會工作者及基層工作的人士而設，內容大致分兩部份：（一）就公民教育的知識範圍作簡單的介紹，其中包括個人的公民責任和權利、自由和平等的概念、香港的行政、立法與司法的關係、地方行政的發展、香港政府的架構和運作、中英聯合聲明和基本法的制定問題等；（二）就公民教育的推行方法作綜合的探討，課程着重介紹如何運用經驗學習理論（Experiential Learning Theory）及其他小組學習方法，其中包括模擬活動、角色扮演、個案研究、小組討論等方式。

課程採用小組學習形式，因此，需要學員的積極參與和投入，同時，更要求部份學員在課堂中帶領公民教育活動，以增加學員的實際經驗，從中增進技巧。

### 557. 社會福利程序之評估 (Evaluation of Social Welfare Programmes)

主 講 人：梁達光先生（社會工作碩士）。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程市區中心23室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時 間：一九八六年九月廿九日起每星期一下午八時至九時三十分。  
全期學費：一百八十九元。（共十講）。

香港的社會福利服務近年來不斷發展，政府每年使用在這方面的金錢亦以億元計算，但這些福利服務程序，如青少年、老人、康復或學校社工等，是否能達到既定的目標及其效能如何？都是我們要關心的課題。

本課程以評估社會福利程序為主題，分別從宏觀及微觀去探索評估社會福利程序的方法，如個案、小組、社區工作及特別活動評估等。內容包括評估工作與社會福利、其重要性、過程、種類、設計等，並介紹評估工作之實例及工具等。

本課程適合前線社會福利人員、單位主任、義務工作人員及有興趣之人士。除講授外，特別討論、個案分析及小組研習形式進行，更歡迎學員能提出實例，深入研討。（限收二十五人）。

### 558. 勞工服務理論與技巧 (Labour Service: Theories and Skills)

主 講 人：梁祖彬先生（社會工作講師）、梁寶林先生（勞工組織幹事）、郭凱儀女士（成人教育碩士）、莫泰基先生（社會工作講師）及客座講師等。  
地 點：香港大學校外課程市區中心14室（信德中心西翼九樓）。  
時 間：一九八六年十月三日起每星期五下午七時五十分至九時五十分。  
全期學費：一百九十元。（共十講）。

本課程將針對本港現時勞工發展情況，嘗試透過外國勞工組織經驗的介紹，勞工工作技巧的分享和社會科學知識的應用，與參加者共同探討一些勞工服務理論及技巧。本課程特色是鼓勵講者與參加者共同探討研習、主動提問題、搜集資料、深入分析、交流經驗、揣摸技巧。

內容包括：國際及本港勞工法例、現代工會運動、工業管理方式、工會管理方法及會員維繫、香港青年工友特色、程序設計、帶領小組技巧、演講技巧、溝通技巧、組織技巧、談判技巧、勞資糾紛處理方法、社會工作者角色與勞工服務發展等。

本課程適合工會幹事或基層組織者、勞工工作者及社會工作者等參加。除課堂研討外，參加者須參予行業資料搜集、程序設計、分組研習及角色扮演等。申請者須註明所屬機構或工會。（限收二十五人）。

（本課程由香港社會工作者總工會贊助）。

## 559. 私人樓宇社區發展工作 (Community Development in Private Housing)

主 講 人：香港屋宇事務促進會代表、律師及社會工作者。

地 點：香港大學邵逸夫樓209室。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿九日起每星期一下午七時五十分至九時五十分。

全期學費：二百三十元。（共十講）。

本港有超過百分之五十人口居住於私人樓宇，該等樓宇之環境、管理、契約、居民組織及社區工作等都引起政府及大眾之關注。現時已有部份志願機構及民間組織介入提供適當之服務。

本課程特為社會工作者、居民組織領袖及關心私人樓宇問題之人士而設。課程內容包括：私人樓宇發展、樓宇契約、樓宇管理、居民組織、居民參與、社區工作技巧、社區研究、政府角色、實例研究等。

課程將由香港屋宇事務促進會之顧問、執委、法律界人士及社工等主講，形式包括講座、小組討論及個案研究，更鼓勵學員能提出實例，共同切磋。（限收二十人）。

（本課程由香港屋宇事務促進會贊助）。

## 560. 青少年問題專探 (Topical Studies in Youth Problems)

主 講 人：盧鐵榮先生、陳志光先生、張振威先生（外展社會工作者）。

地 點：香港大學校外課程部市區中心28室（信德中心西翼九樓）。

時 間：一九八六年九月廿二日起每星期一下午七時四十五分至九時四十五分。

全期學費：二百一十元。（共九講）。

青少年犯罪率不斷上昇，問題日益嚴重，已引起大眾的關注。較為人關注的包括青少年黑幫犯罪問題、濫用軟性毒品問題及未滿十五歲而輟學問題等。本課程將在這三個問題上作深入探討及研究。

內容包括：（一）傳統黑社會簡介、香港黑幫的組成、結構、規則及控制方法、黑幫勢力滲入學校的問題等；（二）青少年濫用軟性毒品的情況及原因，藥物分類及政府處理的方法等；（三）青少年輟學問題情況及原因、輟學後的行為轉變、職業訓練的銜接及教育署對此問題的處理方法等。

本課程主要為青少年及兒童工作者、教師、義工、感化工作者及有興趣研究青少年問題者而設，以犯罪學理論為基礎，並以講者於香港多個公共屋邨及地區進行的研究來配合，內容深入淺出，避免艱澀的學究詞論，除以講座形式進行外，並輔以錄影帶播放，提高參加者的興趣。（限收三十五人）。



**561. 醫療心理學及以病人為中心之護理方法——文憑課程**  
**(Certificate Course in Medical Psychology and Patient-oriented Approaches in Nursing Care)**

主 講 人：李永浩先生（香港大學精神治療學系臨床心理學講師）；  
余洪傑美女士（香港大學社會醫學系行為科學導師）；  
及客座講師。

地 點：香港大學厲樹雄科學館102室。

上 課 時 間：一九八六年十月三日起至一九八七年六月底每星期五下午六時三十分至九時三十分。

研 習 時 間：學員可選擇參加甲組或乙組。

甲組：一九八六年十月二十五日，十二月十三日，一九八七年一月十日，二月二十八日及五月九日共五個星期六上午九時至下午五時。

乙組：一九八六年十月二十六日，十二月十四日，一九八七年一月十一日，三月一日及五月十日共五個星期日上午九時至下午五時。

（報名時請註明甲組或乙組）。

講 授 語 言：粵語（輔以英語）。

全 期 學 費：一千五百元。

結 業 文 憑：課程結束後，學員若能符合下列條件，則可得本部頒發之文憑：  
（一）出席率超過百分之八十五；（二）經評核合格，評核將包括：（甲）個人論文／小組習作（佔百分之三十）；（乙）指定題目之文章（佔百分之三十）；（丙）期終考試（佔百分之四十，於一九八七年六月二十六日舉行）。

截止報名日期：一九八六年九月二十日。

前 言：研究不斷指出，一個人的心理狀況對身體健康有極大的影響。因此在護理病人時，要達到最佳之效果，全面性之身心關注實至為重要。

現今之醫療護理，偏重於身體之照料，而心理及身心之相互影響，常被忽略；單靠先進之儀器是不足夠的，護理人員必須掌握了解病人及與病人溝通之技巧。

另一方面，對病人之心理照顧，實為一專門學問。了解個別病者對其疾病之反應，需從其生理，心理及環境三方面入手，真正全面的護理絕不能忽視任何一方面。由於每個病人有不同的背景及需要，因此護理人員對於病者的心理及不同疾病對他們的影響，一定要有基本的認識。

課程目標：本着以上的宗旨，本課程為護士及其他醫療護理人員而設，希望學員能夠：(一)增加認識心理、社會及環境因素對疾病之產生及過程之影響；(二)增加對不同類別之病者之心理需要的認識；(三)更加有效地全面護理病人因生病或住院所引起的恐懼、焦慮及不安；(四)更加明白自己的動機、信念、偏見、弱點及特長，使到在護理病人時，能夠得到更大的功效及滿足；(五)通過以上的得益，使到負責行政工作的學員，能夠令到下屬在照顧病人時，得到更大的功效及滿足。

課程內容：(甲)實習部份(六十一小時)：(一)模擬及研習(四十小時)：(a)自我認識；(b)基本心理治療方法；(c)與病者之溝通；(d)痛楚之處理；(e)垂死及死亡之護理；(二)個人論文/小組習作(二十小時)：(a)導修；(b)研習。(乙)講授部份(八十一小時)：(一)基本心理學(十八小時)：認識種種心理現象及行為的關係；(二)心理、疾病與健康(二十七小時)：明白心理對健康之影響，生病，住院及治療所引起的心理反應，護理人員與病者的關係等等；(三)生病的兒童(九小時)：了解兒童對於生病的概念，住院及治療所引起的驚惶及恐懼，護理方法等等；(四)婦女病人(九小時)：認識疾病及治療對婦女的影響，懷孕，生產及有關問題；(五)精神病人(九小時)：認識心理健康的概念，精神病之常見病例及處理方法；(六)年老病人(九小時)：年老病者對身心轉變之適應，對老弱之臨床護理治療法。

備註：凡去年曾申請本課程而未被取錄者，今年可再嘗試，並在填寫表格時註明去年曾報名。

**562. A Problem-solving Approach to Nursing.** Debra Nestel, B.A., R.N. and Rubbya Hassan, Dip. Adv. Health Sciences, R.N. *Tuesdays, 8.00-9.30 p.m., starting October 7, 1986. Room 209, Run Run Shaw Building, University of Hong Kong. 8 meetings.* **Fee: \$170**

This course aims to provide participants with a working knowledge of 'a problem-solving approach to nursing'. This approach to nursing is widely practised in Western countries providing a client-centred focus for care. The course begins with an introduction to the approach, its historical development and its relationship to nursing models. The next four sessions examine in detail each of the stages of the problem-solving approach—assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation. Client-care studies will be used to illustrate the stages. Nursing diagnoses, nursing care plans and nursing audits are some of the topics to be presented in these four sessions. The next two sessions will focus on the application of the approach to specific practice areas—surgery, medicine, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, paediatrics etc. The final session will present ways to implement the approach in

the participants' own areas of practice, pointing to areas of resistance from colleagues and institutions. An overview of the course in this session will complete the course.

The course is open to registered nurses in Hong Kong.

*Enrolment is limited to 30.*

**563. Communication Skills for Nurses.** Richard Fielding, Ph.D., Dip.Clin.Psych. and Debra Nestel, B.A., R.N. *Residential workshop from 9.00 a.m. October 18, 1986 to 6.30 p.m. October 19, 1986 at the University Kadoorie Agricultural Research Centre (Shek Kong). Lectures on Wednesdays, 7.15-8.45 p.m., starting October 22, 1986 at Room G3, James Hsiung Lee Science Building, University of Hong Kong. 1 workshop and 5 lecture meetings.* **Fee: \$450**

The importance of communication skills for nurses is becoming increasingly apparent. Research has shown that skill in communicating with patients is not acquired simply by experience but instead tends to deteriorate following professional training. Many nurses have not been taught basic techniques of communication and their effect on patient satisfaction.

This course is designed for nurses who wish to increase their knowledge and skills in the area of communication. It will cover the following topics: verbal and non-verbal communication, initial interviews, listening skills and techniques for encouraging communication, giving reassurance and support, exposition techniques, dealing with emotions, and inter-professional and intraprofessional communication. Emphasis will be placed upon dealing with dying patients. Video feedbacks and role-playing techniques will be extensively used and all participants will be expected to contribute. Though the language of instruction will be English, Cantonese may be used for many of the role playing sessions.

The course consists of a two-day weekend residential workshop which all students must attend, followed by five weekly sessions of one and a half hour duration held on a weekday evening. Applicants must, therefore, be able to ensure the two-day period (October 18-October 19) free of work and family commitments.

Preference will be given to nurses who hold a Certificate in Nursing Behavioural Sciences or who have completed a similar nursing-oriented psychology or sociology course. Nurses with good knowledge of the process of perception and memory will also be considered. Successful applicants will be informed about the detail arrangement of the residential workshop as soon as selection is completed.

*Enrolment is limited to 25.*

*Closing date for applications: October 6, 1986.*

**564. A-Level Sociology.** Augustus K. Yeung, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A. (Toronto). *Fridays, 7.00-9.00 p.m., starting October 3, 1986. Room 42, Mansfield College, 4 Knutsford Terrace, Kimberley Road, Kowloon. 12 meetings.* **Fee: \$300**

The main objectives of this course are: (a) to present sociology as a perspective for understanding social phenomena and human behaviour in group life; (b) to acquire a comparative knowledge and understanding of particular concrete societies, including Chinese societies; and, (c) to develop the students' abilities in sociological argumentation, logical thinking and the use of evidence. Students will be introduced to sociological concepts and theories with reference to concrete examples.

This foundation course in sociology is specially designed to facilitate private candidates who will be sitting for the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination and/or G.C.E. Those sitting for "Introductory Sociology" in external degree examinations will also find this course, together with a planned extension course in the Spring Term, useful.

*See also :*

**304.** 社會工作者法律須知 (第 94 頁)

## Housing Studies

*Staff Tutor :* Miss N. P. Lee, *Telephone* 5-8592787

**565. Introduction to Property Development and Management.** A. A. Bunting, M.Arch., Ph.D. (H.K.), D.P.A. (Glasgow). *Tuesdays, 6.15-8.30 p.m., starting October 7, 1986. Room 103, Main Building, University of Hong Kong. 10 meetings.* **Fee: \$200**

This course is intended for persons working in the field of property development or management. It will provide a general theoretical background to real estate development. Topics to be discussed include the economy, financing, and evaluation of development projects, the procurement of new buildings, the economics and management of property maintenance.

*See also :*

**303.** 香港地產物業法例 (第 94 頁)

## 1987 Spring Extra Mural Prospectus

The next issue of the Extra Mural Prospectus will be available early in January 1987. As there are now over 30,000 extra mural students a year it will not be possible, as in the past, to automatically send a copy to all current students. Consequently, if you wish to be sent a copy of the Prospectus in January 1987, kindly complete and return the name and address slip below, together with a \$1.20 stamp, to the Department of Extra-Mural Studies, University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong. The envelope should be marked "Prospectus".

### 一九八七年春季校外課程手冊

本部將於一九八七年一月初印發一九八七年春季校外課程手冊。有逕索取者請填妥下列表格，並附郵票一元二角，逕寄「香港大學校外課程部主任」。信封請註明「春季手冊」字樣。

---

I enclose a \$1.20 postal stamp, please send me a copy of the 1987 Spring Prospectus.

茲附上郵票一元二角，請惠寄一九八七年春季校外課程手冊乙本。

Name	姓名
Full Postal Address	地址
(1987 P)	

附註：請於一九八六年十二月一日以前寄回上列表格。

Note: Please return the above coupon before December 1, 1986.

## ENQUIRY TELEPHONES 詢問電話

- |  |   |                                     |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1.   | Art & Design<br>English Studies<br>European Languages   | 5-472225                            |
| 2.   | Business Studies<br>Economics, Banking & Statistics<br>Education<br>Engineering<br>Management Studies<br>Personnel Management<br>Librarianship      | 5-8592783<br>5-8592785<br>5-8592791 |
| 3.   | Archaeology<br>Geography & Geology<br>History<br>Journalism & Communication<br>Music<br>Political Science<br>Oriental Languages<br>Oriental Studies | 5-8592788<br>5-8592792              |
| 4.   | Law<br>Philosophy & Psychology<br>Social Work & Sociology   | 5-8592787<br>5-8592790              |
| 5.   | Science/Mathematics<br>Computer Science<br>Biomedical & Health Science<br>Medical Laboratory Science  | 5-8592793<br>5-8592789              |
| 6.   | Housing Studies<br>Housing Management   | 5-8592786                           |
| General Enquiries: 5-8592791, 5-8592790, 5-8592783<br>and 5-472225 |   |                                     |

11 JUN 1988  
LIBRARY & MUSEUM  
PROSPECTUS 1986-87



香港大學校外課程手冊

一九八六年至一九八七年度

**Extra Mural Studies**

**University of Hong Kong**